CITY OF HARRISONBURG
FINANCE & PURCHASING

409 SOUTH MAIN STREET, 3RD FLOOR
HARRISONBURG, VA 22801
FINANCE OFFICE (540) 432-7702 • FAX (540) 432-7779
PURCHASING OFFICE (540) 432-7794 • FAX (540) 432-7779

INVITATION TO BID (ITB) COVER PAGE

ISSUE DATE: July 29, 2022	**INVITATION TO BID NUMBER:** 2023006-FD-B	**FOR:** Additions to Fire Stations #2 & #3
DEPARTMENT: Fire	**DATE/TIME OF CLOSING:** August 31, 2022 on or before 3:00pm local time	**CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR:** Mike Brady, Program Support Specialist
DATE/TIME LAST DAY FOR QUESTIONS: August 24, 2022 on or before 12:00pm (noon) local time	**DATE/TIME PRE-BID MEETING:** August 18, 2022 at 10:00am local time	**PRE-BID MEETING MANDATORY:** ☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ N/A

Bids - In accordance with the following and in compliance with all terms and conditions, unless otherwise noted, the undersigned offers and agrees, if the bid is accepted, to furnish items or services for which prices are quoted, delivered or furnished to designated points within the time specified. It is understood and agreed that this entire ITB and any addenda shall constitute a contract.

Sealed bids, subject to terms and conditions of this Invitation to Bid will be received by the City of Harrisonburg Purchasing Office, 409 South Main Street, Third Floor, Harrisonburg, Virginia 22801 until the date/ time specified above for furnishing items or services delivered or furnished to specified destinations within the time specified or stipulated by the vendor(s).

The City does not discriminate against small and minority businesses or faith-based organizations.

VENDOR INFORMATION

Name of Vendor:_____ Telephone #:_____

Address: _____ Federal Employer Identification #:_____

_____

Contact Name: _____ Contact Email Address:_____

By signing this bid, Vendor(s) certifies, acknowledges, understands and agrees to be bound by the conditions set forth in this ITB.

_____ _____
VENDOR'S LEGALLY AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE **DATE**

_____ _____
PRINT NAME **TITLE**

Please take a moment to let us know how you found out about this Invitation to Bid (ITB) – Check one:

☐ eVA Website ☐ Bid Room (Please List) _____

☐ The Daily News Record Newspaper ☐ Notified by City Directly ☐ Other (Please List) _____

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

0001 INVITATION TO BIDDERS

1. PROJECT

Additions to Fire Stations #2 & #3, Harrisonburg, VA.

2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A sprinkler room addition is being constructed at each of the 2 fire stations listed for the purpose of adding sprinklers to each of the 2 fire stations in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinkler risers are to be installed in these rooms, and sprinkler lines will then be run at ceiling level throughout each building. Dry sprinklers will be installed in the attic space of each building. This project is being federally funded.

Construction must be complete, and all payment applications processed, prior to March 31, 2023.

Both fire stations must remain fully operational at all times, and ingress and egress of fire apparatus may not be impeded at any time. Additionally, fire trucks must be able to be parked inside the building at night, but may be moved outside during the day if necessary.
The addresses for each Station are as follows:

HFD Station 2
380 Pleasant Valley Road
Harrisonburg, VA 2280

HFD Station 3
299 Lucy Drive
Harrisonburg, VA 22801

3. BACKGROUND

The City of Harrisonburg is an independent city located in the central Shenandoah Valley region of Virginia. It is the county seat of Rockingham County and encompasses 17.3 square miles, serving a population of approximately 55,000. Harrisonburg is located right along Interstate 81 and is only two hours away from both Richmond, Virginia and Washington, D.C. Harrisonburg is home to two university campuses – James Madison University and Eastern Mennonite University – as well as numerous other businesses, non-profit organizations and a vibrant downtown.

4. SECURING DOCUMENTS

Bid documents are available for viewing on the internet on the City's website at www.harrisonburgva.gov/bids-proposals.

5. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will be held on the date and time indicated on the Cover page of this document. A list of questions and answers will be generated from the meeting and posted as an addendum on the City's website at www.harrisonburgva.gov/bids-proposals.

6. BID SECURITY

A bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid value will be required with the bid submittal. Bid security must be in the form of a cashier's check, certified check or a bid bond issued by a surety.

7. BIDS DUE

Bids shall be received at the City of Harrisonburg, Purchasing Office, 409 South Main Street, Third Floor, Harrisonburg VA, 22801. Bids shall be received no later than the date and time indicated on the cover page of this ITB.

8. BID OPENING

Bids will be opened and read publicly at City Hall, 409 South Main Street, Room 011, Harrisonburg, VA 22801.

9. QUESTIONS

Questions shall be submitted in writing via email to Mr. Shane B. Smith, Procurement Manager, at Questions@harrisonburgva.gov. Oral questions will not be permitted. All questions must be received no later than the date and time indicated on the cover page of this ITB. Questions will be answered in Addendum format and posted on the City's website at www.harrisonburgva.gov/bids-proposals. It is the responsibility of all Bidders to ensure that they have received all addenda and to include signed copies of any and all addenda with their bid submission.

10. OWNER

City of Harrisonburg, 409 South Main Street, Harrisonburg, VA, 22801

11. CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR

Mike Brady, Program Support Specialist, Harrisonburg Fire Department

SECTION 0100
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. BIDDER ELIGIBILITY

A. Bids will only be accepted from Contractors who are experienced in and actively engaged in the type of construction of the item(s) called for in the bid.

B. No bid will be accepted from or contract awarded to any person, firm, or corporation that is in arrears or is in default to the City upon any debt or contract, or that is a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation to said City or had failed to perform faithfully any previous contract with the City.

C. Where an installation or assembly is to be performed by a subcontractor, the bidder must name the subcontractor, and the City reserves the right to determine whether the named subcontractor is fit and capable to perform the required work.

D. Bidders are required under Chapter 11, Title 54, Code of Virginia, to show evidence of certificate of registration before bid may be received and considered.

E. By signing the Bid Form, Bidders certify that they are not currently barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia or any federal agency.

2. BID FORM AND SUBMISSION

In order to receive consideration, submit bids in accordance with the following:

A. Make bids upon the forms provided herewith, properly signed and with all items filled out. Do not change the wording of the bid form, and do not add words to the bid form. Unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions attached to the bid may be cause for rejection of the bid.

All documents contained within the bid submission shall be completed in their entirety and signed and dated where required.

B. Indicate receipt of issued addenda. All Bidders are cautioned to check at www.harrisonburgva.gov/bids-proposals to assure that all Addenda have been received and that the cost consequences thereof have been included in the bid. It is the responsibility of all Bidders to ensure that they have received all addenda and to include signed copies of any and all addenda with their bid submission.

C. The following documents fully completed and signed where appropriate are required for a responsive bid:

- ☐ Signed Cover Sheet
- ☐ Bid Security
- ☐ 0300 Bid Form
- ☐ 0301 Contractor Eligibility and Registration

- ☐ 0302 State Corporation Commission Registration
- ☐ 0303 Non-Collusion Affidavit
- ☐ 0304 Insurance Requirements
- ☐ 0311 References List
- ☐ 0401 Escrow Form & Agreement
- ☐ 0502 Federal Contract Clauses (page 0502-7)
- ☐ 0503 SAM Form
- ☐ List of proposed subcontractors
- ☐ Signed Addenda, if applicable

3. BID SECURITY & BONDS

A. Bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) must accompany each bid. The successful bidder's security will not be returned until he has signed the Contract and has furnished the required Certificates of Insurance.

B. The Owner reserves the right to retain the security of all bidders until the successful bidder enters into the Contract or until 90 days after bid opening, whichever is sooner. Other bid security will be returned as soon as practicable. If any bidder refuses to enter into a Contract, the bid security may be forfeited.

C. Prior to signing the Contract, the Owner will require the successful bidder to secure and post a Payment Bond and a Performance Bond, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Such Bonds shall be issued by a Surety acceptable to the Owner.

4. EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE OF WORK

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall examine the Drawings carefully, shall read the Project Manual and all other proposed Contract Documents, and shall visit the site of the Work. Each bidder shall fully inform himself prior to bidding as to existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, and shall include in his bid a sum to cover the cost of items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the proposed Contract Documents. No allowance will be made to a bidder because of lack of such examination and knowledge. If any person contemplating submitting a bid for construction of the Work is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the proposed Contract Documents, or finds discrepancies on or omissions from any part of the proposed Contract Documents, they shall submit a written request as specified in Section 0001 of this ITB. The submission of a bid will be considered as conclusive evidence that the bidder has made such examination.

5. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF TERMS & CONDITIONS

1) Virginia Code
2) ITB Document including AIA A201 General Conditions and City's exceptions to AIA documents
3) General Terms & Conditions for the City of Harrisonburg, VA
4) AIA A101

6. AWARD OF CONTRACT

The Contract, if awarded, will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, meeting all specifications, without discrimination on the grounds of: race, color, gender or national origin. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informality and irregularity in the bids and in the bidding.

If the bid from the lowest responsible bidder exceeds available funds, the Procurement Manager, or designee, may negotiate with the apparent low bidder to obtain a contract price within available funds.

Prices or changes shown on the outside of an envelope will not be considered in determination of low bid.

7. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

A. The form of the Contract which the successful bidder will be required to execute is included in the ITB.

B. At or prior to delivery of the signed Contract, the bidder shall deliver to the Owner a copy of their City Business License. The bidder shall ensure that the business license indicated a basis amount equal to or greater than the awarded Contract value. For information on City Business Licenses contact the Harrisonburg Commissioner of Revenue office at 540-432-7704.

C. Beginning upon receipt of the fully signed Contract, and within ten (10) calendar days thereof, successful contractor shall deliver to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents:

- Certificates of Insurance and Endorsement
- Performance and Payment Bonds
- City Business License
- Recent W-9 Form

D. All requirements in Item C above shall be approved by the Owner before the successful bidder may proceed with work.

8. CONTRACT TERM / NOTICE TO PROCEED / TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract term shall begin on the date the Contract is signed. Work shall begin upon City issue of Notice to Proceed document. Project shall be completed by March 31, 2023. The City may issue the Notice to Proceed immediately or within thirty (30) days of the contract date. The contractor is not to begin work until the receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

9. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated damages will be applied at the rate of $500/calendar day after the specified completion date.

10. SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

11. CONSIDERATION OF PROJECT COMPLEXITIES

A. In preparing this bid, Contractor shall understand and account in their costs for the complexities involved in administrating the construction required by this Contract.

B. Submission of a bid shall be an affirmation that the Contractor understands these complexities and difficulties associated with this project, that he has included in his bid a sufficient dollar amount to compensate for the additional time and effort these complexities and difficulties will require on his part, and that he understands that the Owner will not accept any claim for time extension or additional costs associated with them.

END INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

0300 BID FORM

The undersigned, having visited and examined the site and having carefully studied the drawings and specifications, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, equipment, materials, and services and to perform all operations necessary to execute and complete the work required for the project in strict accordance with the ITB and with any addenda issued during bidding period and hereby acknowledged subject to the terms and conditions of the Agreement for the following sums of money:

BASE BID

All labor, material, services and equipment necessary for the completion of the work shown on the Drawings and in the Project Manual and in the Addenda (if issued).).

_____($_____)

This bid submitted by (name of firm): _____

It is understood and agreed that the Owner, in protecting his best interests, reserves the right to:

Reject any and all bids, or waive any defects in favor of the City

Or

Accept any bid at the bid price, whereupon the contractor shall furnish equipment and materials as specified.

Contractors shall indicate a unit price for each item listed in the Pay Items Summary which follows. The listed pay items are to contain all necessary costs required for completion of the work. It is understood that all quantities listed below are estimated quantities and the Owner reserves the right to raise, lower or eliminate any quantity or item. Unit prices shall be used in determining partial and full payment.

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

0301 CONTRACTOR ELIGIBILITY AND REGISTRATION

This is to certify that I (we) are not currently barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of The Commonwealth of Virginia, nor am I (we) a part of any firm/corporation that is currently barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of The Commonwealth of Virginia.

Check one:

_____I am currently registered as a contractor in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

_____My registration number is _____

_____I am currently not required to register as a contractor in the Commonwealth of Virginia per Chapter 11, Title 54 of the Code of Virginia.

_____
Contractor

[SEAL]

_____
Address

_____

_____

_____
Attest

By:_____
Signature

_____
Title

_____
Date

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

0302 STATE CORPORATION COMMISSION FORM

Virginia State Corporation Commission ("SCC") registration information:

The undersigned Offeror:

☐ is a corporation or other business entity with the following SCC identification number: _____ **-OR-**

☐ is not a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership, registered limited liability partnership, or business trust **-OR-**

☐ is an out-of-state business entity that does not regularly and continuously maintain as part of its ordinary and customary business any employees, agents, offices, facilities, or inventories in Virginia (not counting any employees or agents in Virginia who merely solicit orders that require acceptance outside Virginia before they become contracts, and not counting any incidental presence of the Offeror in Virginia that is needed in order to assemble, maintain, and repair goods in accordance with the contracts by which such goods were sold and shipped into Virginia from bidder's out-of-state location) **-OR-**

☐ is an out-of-state business entity that is including with this bid an opinion of legal counsel which accurately and completely discloses the undersigned Offeror's current contacts with Virginia and describes why those contacts do not constitute the transaction of business in Virginia within the meaning of § 13.1-757 or other similar provisions in Titles 13.1 or 50 of the Code of Virginia. **Attach opinion of legal counsel to this form.**

****NOTE**** >> Check the following box if you have not completed any of the foregoing options but currently have pending before the SCC an application for authority to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and wish to be considered for a waiver to allow you to submit the SCC identification number after the due date for proposals (the Commonwealth reserves the right to determine in its sole discretion whether to allow such waiver): ☐

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Name: _____
Print

Title: _____

Name of Firm: _____

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

0303 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

Under oath, I hereby affirm under penalty of perjury:

(1) That I am the bidder or a partner of the bidder, or an officer or employee of the bidding corporation with authority to sign on its behalf;

(2) That the attached bid or bids have been arrived at by the bidder and have been arrived at and submitted without collusion or any design to limit bidding or competition;

(3) That the contents of the bid or bids have not been communicated to any person not an employee or agent of the bidder on any bid furnished with the bid or bids, and will not be communicated to any such person prior to the official opening of the bid or bids; and

(4) That I have fully informed myself regarding the accuracy of the statements made in this affidavit.

Signed_____

Title_____

Firm Name _____

CITY / COUNTY OF _____

STATE OF_____, to wit:

I, _____, a Notary Public, do certify that

_____whose name is signed to the foregoing has

this date acknowledged the same before me in my City foresaid.

Given under my hand this_____day of_____, 20___.

My Commission expires_____.

_____
Notary Public

Complete & returned this document with bid submission.

0304

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CITY OF HARRISONBURG

By signing and submitting a bid or proposal the contractor certifies that if awarded the contract, they will have the following insurance coverages at the time the contract is awarded. If any subcontractors are involved, the subcontractor will have the same insurance. The contractor further certifies that they or any subcontractor will maintain these coverages during the entire term of the contract.

1.) The contractor will maintain a general liability policy with $5,000,000 combined single limits including Products and Completed Operations with a $5,000,000 aggregate. These limits can be attained through one primary policy or a combination of primary and excess policies. Coverage is to be on an occurrence basis with an insurer licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The insurer must have an A. M. Best rating of A- or better. **The insurer must list the City of Harrisonburg as an additional insured. The endorsement must be issued by the insurance company. A notation on the certificate of insurance is not sufficient.**

2.) The contractor will maintain automobile liability insurance with limits of at least $1,000,000. The coverage is to be written with a symbol "1". The insurer must be licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The insurer must have an A. M. Best rating of A- or better.

3.) The contractor will maintain workers' compensation coverage in compliance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia. The coverage must have statutory limits and be with an insurer licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The insurer must have an A. M. Best rating of A- or better. As an alternative, it is acceptable for the contractor to be insured by a group self insurance association that is licensed by the Virginia Bureau of Insurance. The contractor will also carry employers liability insurance with a limit of at least $100,000 bodily injury by accident/$500,000 bodily injury by disease policy limit/$100,000 bodily injury by disease each employee.

Please provide the City with two (2) documents upon request:

1.) Certificate of Insurance (COI) for the City of Harrisonburg, 409 South Main St, Harrisonburg, VA 22801. COI must show the Additional Insured status.

2.) Additional Insured Endorsement issued by the insurance company to show the Additional Insured addition was made to the policy.

BIDDER/OFFEROR STATEMENT

We understand the Insurance Requirements of these specifications and will comply in full if awarded this contract.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Name:_____Title:_____

(Print)

Name of Firm: _____

0311 REFERENCES LIST

Indicate below a listing of at least three (3) current or recent client references, either commercial or governmental, that your company is servicing, has serviced, or has provided similar goods or services.

Reference #1

Company:_____ Contact Person:_____

Phone #:_____ Email:_____

Project:_____ Dates of Service:_____

Reference #2

Company:_____ Contact Person:_____

Phone #:_____ Email:_____

Project:_____ Dates of Service:_____

Reference #3

Company:_____ Contact Person:_____

Phone #:_____ Email:_____

Project:_____ Dates of Service:_____

Indicate below a listing of at least one (1) current or recent client/account that has terminated your company's services within the last two (2) years. Account(s) are preferred to be government accounts of a similar size and nature.

Terminated Reference ***(If Applicable)***

Company:_____ Contact Person:_____

Phone #:_____ Email:_____

Project:_____ Dates of Service:_____

COMPANY BACKGROUND ***(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)***

Number of Years in Business:_____

Overview of Work History, Experience & Background of Company: _____

_____

_____

_____

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

0400
CITY OF HARRISONBURG
STANDARD CONTRACT

CONTRACT #: _____

This Contract entered into [Date], by [Company] hereinafter called the "Contractor" and the City of Harrisonburg, VA, called the "Owner".

WITNESSETH that the Contractor and the Owner, in consideration of the mutual covenants, promises and agreements herein contained, agree as follows:

SCOPE OF CONTRACT: The Contractor shall provide [the goods/services] to the Owner as set forth in the Contract Documents.

PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE: From [Effective Date] to [Initial Term Expiration Date] with [X] renewal options.

The contract documents shall consist of:

(1) This signed form;

(2) The entire City of Harrisonburg's Official solicitation (no revisions by the Contractor) dated: [Date]. If applicable, any Official City Addenda: #1, dated: [Date]; [if applicable - #2, dated…]

(3) The Contractor's Bid/Proposal response dated [Date on Cover Page of Proposal Response] and the following negotiated modifications to the Bid/Proposal (if applicable), all of which are incorporated herein.
   a. ABC

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Contract to be duly executed intending to be bound thereby.

CONTRACTOR:	CITY OF HARRISONBURG (OWNER):
By: _____ (Signature)	By: _____ (Signature)
_____ (Printed Name)	_____ (Printed Name)
Title: _____	Title: _____

0401 CITY OF HARRISONBURG, VA
ESCROW FORM FOR ITB/RFP

In accordance with the Code of Virginia Section 2.2 - 4334, any public Contract of $200,000 or more for construction of highways, roads, streets, bridges, parking lots, demolition, clearing, grading, excavating, paving, pile driving, miscellaneous drainage structures, and the installation of water, gas, sewer lines and pumping stations, where portions of the contract price are to be retained, shall include in the [BID/PROPOSAL] an option for the Contractor to use an escrow account procedure for utilization of the political subdivision's retainage funds by so indicating in the space provided in the [BID/PROPOSAL] document. In the event the Contractor elects to use the escrow account procedure, the escrow agreement form included in the [BID/PROPOSAL] and Contract shall be executed and submitted to the City of Harrisonburg within fifteen (15) calendar days after notification. If the escrow agreement form is not submitted within the fifteen-day period, the contractor shall forfeit his rights to the use of the escrow account procedure.

In order to have retained funds paid to an escrow agent, the CONTRACTOR, the escrow agent, and the surety shall execute the "Escrow Agreement" furnished by the CITY, and submit same to the CITY for approval. The CONTRACTOR's escrow agent shall be a trust company, approved bank or savings and loan institution with its principal office located in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The "Escrow Agreement" shall contain the complete address of the escrow agent and surety, and the executed "Escrow Agreement" will be authority for the CITY to make payment of retained funds to the escrow agent. After approving the agreement, the CITY will pay to the escrow agent the funds retained as provided herein, except that funds retained for lack of progress or other deficiencies on the part of the CONTRACTOR will not be paid to the escrow agent. The escrow agent may, in accordance with the stipulations contained in the "Escrow Agreement", invest the funds paid into the escrow account and pay earnings on such investments to the CONTRACTOR, or release the funds to the CONTRACTOR, provided such funds are fully secured by approved securities.

Retained funds invested, and securities held as collateral for retainage may be released only as and when directed by the CITY. When the final estimate is released for payment, the CITY will direct the escrow agent to settle the escrow amount by paying the CONTRACTOR or the CITY monies due them as determined by the CITY. The CITY reserves the right to recall retained funds and to release same to the surety upon receipt of written request from the CONTRACTOR or in the event of default.

( ) We elect to use the escrow account procedure for the deposit of retained funds.

( ) We elect not to use the escrow account procedure for the deposit of retained funds.

****Complete & return this document with bid submission.***

ESCROW AGREEMENT
CITY OF HARRISONBURG, VIRGINIA

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement"), made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20_____ by, between and among the City of Harrisonburg, Virginia ("City" or Owner"), _____("Contractor"), _____(Name of Escrow Agent) _____(Address of Escrow Agent) a trust company, bank, or savings and loan institution (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Escrow Agent") with its principal office located in the Commonwealth of Virginia ("Commonwealth") and _____("Surety") provides:

I.

The City and the Contractor have entered into a contract dated _____ with respect to City of Harrisonburg ITB No. _____ , for _____ _____("Contract"). This Agreement is pursuant to, but in no way amends or modifies, the Contract. Payments made hereunder or the release of funds from escrow shall not be deemed approval or acceptance of performance by the Contractor. Payments should be made to _____ and mailed to _____ _____(Name and Address of Escrow Agent).

II.

In order to assure full and satisfactory performance by the Contractor of its obligations under the Contract, the City is required thereby to retain certain amounts otherwise due the Contractor. The Contractor has, with the approval of the City, elected to have these retained amounts held in escrow by the Escrow Agent. This agreement sets forth the terms of the escrow. The Escrow Agent shall not be deemed a party to, bound by, or required to inquire into the terms of the Contract or any other instrument or agreement between the City and the Contractor.

III.

The City shall from time to time pursuant to the Contract pay to the Escrow Agent amounts retained by it under the Contract. Except as to amounts actually withdrawn from escrow by the City, the Contractor shall look solely to the Escrow Agent for the payment of funds retained under the Contract and paid by the City to the Escrow Agent.

The risk of loss by diminution of the principal of any funds invested under the terms of the Contract shall be solely upon the Contractor.

Funds and securities held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Escrow Agreement shall not be subject to levy, garnishment, attachment, lien, or other process whatsoever. Contractor agrees not to assign, pledge, discount, sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of his interest in the escrow account or any part thereof, except to the Surety.

IV.

Upon receipt of checks drawn by the City and made payable to the Escrow Agent under this agreement, the Escrow Agent shall promptly notify the Contractor, negotiate the same and deposit or invest and reinvest the proceeds in approved securities in accordance with the written instructions of the Contractor. In no event shall the Escrow Agent invest the escrowed funds in any security not approved, as set forth in Section V. below.

V.

The following securities, and none other, are approved securities for all purposes of this Agreement:

(1) United States Treasury Bonds, United States Treasury Notes, United States Treasury Certificates of Indebtedness or United States Treasury Bills,

(2) Bonds, notes and other evidences of indebtedness unconditionally guaranteed as to the payment of principal and interest by the United States,

(3) Bonds or notes of the Commonwealth of Virginia,

(4) Bonds of any political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Virginia, if such bonds carried, at the time of purchase by the Escrow Agent or deposit by the Contractor, a Standard and Poor's or Moody's Investor Service rating of at least "A", and

(5) Certificates of deposit issued by commercial Banks located within the Commonwealth of Virginia, including, but not limited to, those insured by the Escrow Agent and its affiliates.

(6) Any bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness listed in Sections (1) through (3) may be purchased pursuant to a repurchase agreement with a bank, within or without the Commonwealth of Virginia having a combined capital, surplus and undivided profit of not less than $25,000,000, provided the obligation of the bank to repurchase is within the time limitations established for investments as set forth herein. The repurchase agreement shall be considered a purchase of such securities even if title, and/or possession of such securities is not transferred to the Escrow Agent, so long as the repurchase obligation of the bank is collateralized by the securities themselves, and the securities have on the date of the repurchase agreement a fair market value equal to at least 100% of the amount of the repurchase obligation of the bank, and the securities are held by a third party, and segregated from other securities owned by the bank.

No security is approved hereunder which matures more than five (5) years after the date of its purchase by the Escrow Agent or deposit by the Contractor.

VI.

The Contractor may from time to time withdraw the whole or any portion of the escrowed funds by depositing with the Escrow Agent approved securities as set forth in Section V. above in an amount equal to, or in excess of, the amount so withdrawn. Any securities so deposited or withdrawn shall be valued at such time of deposit or withdrawal at the lower of par or market value, the latter as determined by the Escrow Agent. Any securities so deposited shall thereupon become a part of the escrowed fund.

Upon receipt of a direction signed by the City of Harrisonburg Director of Finance or designee, the Escrow Agent shall pay the principal of the fund, or any specified amount thereof, to the City or the Contractor as the City may direct. If payment is to be made to the Harrisonburg City Treasurer, it shall be made in cash or cash equivalent. However, if payment has been authorized to be made to the Contractor, the Contractor may specify to the Escrow Agent if payment is to be made in cash or in kind. Any such payment and delivery required hereunder shall be made as soon as is practicable after receipt of the direction.

VII.

For its services hereunder, the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to a reasonable fee in accordance with its published schedule of fees or as may be agreed upon by the Escrow Agent and the Contractor. Such fee and any other costs of administration of this Agreement shall be paid from the income earned upon the escrowed fund and, if such income is not sufficient to pay the same, by the Contractor.

VIII.

The net income earned and received upon the principal of the escrowed fund shall be paid over to the Contractor in quarterly or more frequent installments. Until so paid or applied to pay the Escrow Agent's fee or any other costs of administration, such income shall be deemed a part of the principal of the fund.

IX.

The Surety undertakes no obligation hereby but joins in this Agreement for the sole purpose of acknowledging that its obligations as surety for the Contractor's performance of the contract are not affected hereby.

X.

This Escrow Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, without application of Virginia’s conflict of law provisions. Venue and any actions for any litigation, suits, and claims arising from or connected with this Escrow Agreement and/or Contract referred to herein shall only be proper in the Rockingham County Circuit Court, or in the Rockingham County General District Court if the amount in controversy is within the jurisdictional limit of such court, and all parties to this Escrow Agreement and/or such Contract voluntarily submit themselves to the jurisdiction and venue of such courts, regardless of the actual location of such parties.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have signed this Escrow Agreement by their authorized representatives.

Typed Name of Contractor

Attest: (if corporation)
Witness: (if individual)

President/Vice-President;
Partner or Owner (Seal

Typed Name of Escrow Agent

Attest:

Bank Officer

Vice President

Witness:

Typed Name of Surety Company

By:_____
Attorney-In-Fact

Attest:

City of Harrisonburg, Virginia

City Clerk

City Manager/Assistant City Manager

Approved as to form:

City Attorney

Approved as to execution:

City Attorney

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CITY OF HARRISONBURG, VA (REV. 09-20-19)

These General Terms & Conditions shall apply to all purchases and be a part of every contract awarded by the City of Harrisonburg unless otherwise specified in writing. Bidders/Offerors are expected to inform themselves fully as to the conditions, requirements and specifications before submitting bids/proposals. Procurement by the City is subject to the Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA) Title 2.2, Chapter 43 of the Code of Virginia and the provisions of The Purchasing and Contracting Policy Manual for the City of Harrisonburg and any revisions thereto. If an inconsistency exists between the VPPA and the Purchasing and Contracting Policy Manual for the City, the VPPA Virginia Code sections take precedence.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS

ADDENDUM/ADDENDA: Addition(s) or supplement(s) to a solicitation to clarify, modify or support information which becomes part of the contract.

BID: The offer of a prospective vendor/supplier to an Invitation To Bid to provide specific goods or services at specified prices and/or other conditions specified in the solicitation.

BIDDER/OFFEROR: Any individual, company, firm, corporation, partnership or other organization who submits a response to an Invitation to Bid or a Request for Proposal and offering to enter into a contract with the City.

COLLUSION: A secret agreement or cooperation between two or more parties to accomplish a fraudulent, deceitful, or unlawful purpose.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST: An actual or potential situation in which the personal interests of a vendor, employee or public official are, or appear to be, in conflict with the best interests of the City.

CONTRACTOR: The entity that has a direct contract with the City to furnish goods, services or construction for a certain price.

CITY or OWNER: City of Harrisonburg, Virginia.

DAY(S): Defined as calendar days unless otherwise specified as business days.

INFORMALITY: A minor defect or variation of a bid or proposal from the exact requirements of the Invitation to Bid or Request for Proposal which does not affect the price, quality, quantity or delivery schedule for the goods, services or construction being procured.

INVITATION TO BID (ITB): A formal request which is made to prospective suppliers (bidders) for their quotation on goods, services, or construction desired by the City. The issuance of an ITB will contain or incorporate by reference the specifications and contractual terms and conditions applicable to the procurement.

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES: Any type of professional service performed by an independent contractor within the practice of accounting, actuarial services, architecture, dentistry, land surveying, landscape architecture, law, medicine, optometry, pharmacy, or professional engineering (which shall be procured as set forth in the Code of Virginia). **2.2-4301**

PROPOSAL: The document submitted by the offeror in response to the RFP to be used as the basis for negotiations for entering into a contract.

PURCHASING AGENT: The individual employed and given authority by the Harrisonburg City Council by adoption of the City of Harrisonburg Purchasing and Contracting Policy Manual. Purchasing Agent may also be referred to as Procurement Manager.

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP): A formal request for a proposal from prospective offerors which will indicate the general terms which are sought to be procured from the offeror and where negotiations are conducted to come to a final contract. The RFP will specify the evaluation criteria to be used and will contain or incorporate by reference other contractual terms and conditions applicable to the procurement.

RESPONSIBLE BIDDER/OFFEROR: An individual, company, firm, corporation, partnership or other organization having the capability in all respects to perform fully the contract requirements, and also having the moral and business integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance.

RESPONSIVE BIDDER/OFFEROR: An individual, company, firm, corporation, partnership or other organization having submitted a bid/proposal which conforms in all material respects to the ITB or RFP.

SOLICITATION: A formal document issued by the City with the intent to purchase goods, services or construction. Can be either an Invitation To Bid or a Request For Proposal.

SWAM: Small, Women, and Minority-owned businesses.

SUBCONTRACTOR: A business entity that has a contract to supply labor or materials to the prime contractor to whom the contract was awarded or to any subcontractor in the performance of the work provided for in such contract.

CONDITIONS OF BIDDING

BID PRICE CURRENCY: Unless stated otherwise in the solicitation, bidders/offerors shall state bid/proposal prices in US dollars.

BID/PROPOSAL ACCEPTANCE PERIOD: Unless otherwise specified, all bids/proposals submitted shall be binding and may not be withdrawn for sixty (60) days following the bid/proposal opening date and time, unless extended by mutual consent of all parties. If the bid/proposal is not withdrawn at that time it remains in effect until an award is made or the solicitation is cancelled.

CANCELLATION OF SOLICITATIONS: 2.2-4319 An ITB, RFP or any other solicitation may be cancelled or rejected, but shall not be cancelled or rejected solely to avoid awarding a contract to a particular responsive and responsible bidder/offeror. The reasons for cancellation shall be made part of the contract file.

CITY HALL CLOSURE: If City Hall is closed for business at the time scheduled for the bid opening, for whatever reasons, sealed bid/proposal will be accepted and opened on the next business day of the City, at the original scheduled hour.

CLARIFICATION of TERMS: 2.2-4316 If any prospective bidder/offeror has questions about the specifications or other solicitation documents, the prospective bidder/offeror should contact the person identified in the solicitation no later than five (5) business days before the due date. Any revisions to the solicitation will be made only by addendum issued by the City.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST/COLLUSION: Contractor certifies by signing their bid/proposal submission to the City, that no conflict of interest or collusion exists between the Contractor and City that interferes with fair competition and no conflict of interest or collusion exists between Contractor and any other person or organization that constitutes a conflict of interest with respect to the contract with the City.

DEBARMENT STATUS: By signing their bid/proposal, the bidders/offerors certify that they are not currently debarred from submitting bids/proposals on contracts from any agency, public entity/locality or authority of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED: **2.2-4310** In the solicitation or awarding of a contract the City shall not discriminate against a bidder/offeror because of race; religion; color; sex; national origin; age; disability; status as a small, women-owned, minority-owned, or service disabled veteran-owned; employment services organization; or any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment. The City encourages the participation of these entities in public procurement activities. Towards that end, the City encourages contractors to provide for the participation of these entities through partnerships, joint ventures, subcontracts, and other contractual opportunities.

ERRORS IN BIDS/PROPOSALS: When an error is made in extending total prices, the unit price will govern. Bidders/Offerors are cautioned to recheck their bids/proposals for possible errors prior to submission.

ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING: 2.2-4371 By submitting their bids/proposals, the bidders/offerors certify that their bids/proposals are made without collusion or fraud and that they have not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other bidder/offeror, supplier, manufacturer or subcontractor in connection with their bid/proposal, and that they have not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal or minimal value, present or promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged.

EXCUSABLE DELAY: The City shall not be in default of any failure in performance of this agreement in accordance with its terms if such failure arises out of causes beyond its reasonable control and without the fault of or negligence of the City. Such causes may include, but are not restricted to acts of God or the public enemy, fires, flood, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather, but in every case the failure to perform must be beyond the reasonable control and without the fault or negligence of the City.

LICENSES, PERMITS and FEES: All proposals submitted shall have included in price the cost of any business or professional licenses, permits or fees required by the City of Harrisonburg or the Commonwealth of Virginia. At or prior to delivery of the signed contract, the bidder/offeror to whom the contract is awarded shall deliver to the City a copy of their City Business License (if applicable). The bidder/offeror shall ensure that the Business License indicates a basis amount equal to or greater than the awarded Contract value. For information on City Business Licenses contact the Harrisonburg Commissioner of the Revenue's office at 540-432-7704. The bidder/offeror must have all necessary licenses to perform the services in the Commonwealth of Virginia and, if practicing as other than an individual, be authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

MANDATORY USE of CITY FORMS AND TERMS and CONDITIONS for ITBs AND RFPs: Failure to submit a bid/proposal on the official City form(s) provided or in the format identified, for that purpose shall be a cause for rejection of the bid/proposal. Unauthorized modification of or additions to any portion of the ITB or RFP may be cause for rejection of the bid/proposal. The City reserves the right to decide, on a case by case basis, in it's sole discretion, whether to reject any bid/ proposal which has been modified. As a precondition to its acceptance of an ITB response, the City may, in its sole discretion, request that the bidder withdraw or modify nonresponsive portions of a bid which do not affect quality, quantity, price, or delivery. No modification to the provisions of the contract shall be effective unless the modification is incorporated into the contract document.

MODIFICATION & WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS/PROPOSALS: 2.2-4330

1. A bidder for a public construction contract, other than a contract for construction or maintenance of public highways, may withdraw his bid from consideration if the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids due solely to a mistake in the bid, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of work, labor or material made directly in the compilation of a bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn.

   If a bid contains both clerical and judgment mistakes, a bidder may withdraw his bid from consideration if the price bid would have been substantially lower than the other bids due solely to the clerical mistake, that was an unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of work, labor or material made directly in the compilation of a bid that shall be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn.
2. The bidder shall give notice in writing of his claim of right to withdraw his bid within two business days after the conclusion of the bid opening procedure and shall submit original work papers with such notice.
3. No bid shall be withdrawn under this section when the result would be the awarding of the contract on another bid of the same bidder or of another bidder in which the ownership of the withdrawing bidder is more than five percent.
4. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this section, the lowest remaining bid shall be deemed to be the low bid.
5. No bidder who is permitted to withdraw a bid shall, for compensation, supply any material or labor to or perform any subcontract or other work agreement for the person or firm to whom the contract is awarded or otherwise benefit, directly or indirectly, from the performance of the project for which the withdrawn bid was submitted.
6. The public body shall notify the bidder in writing within five business days of its decision regarding the bidder's request to withdraw its bid. If the public body denies the withdrawal of a bid under the provisions of this section, it shall state in such notice the reasons for its decision and award the contract to such bidder at the bid price, provided such bidder is a responsible and responsive bidder. At the same time that the notice is provided, the public body shall return all work papers and copies thereof that have been submitted by the bidder.
7. These procedures also apply for the withdrawal of bids for other than construction contracts.
8. A bidder/offeror may modify or withdraw his bid/proposal, either personally or by written request to the Purchasing office at any time prior to the scheduled time for opening of bids/proposals.

PUBLIC INSPECTION OF CERTAIN RECORDS: 2.2-4342 Public inspection of all records is strictly governed by Code of Virginia 2.2-4342 and in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act (VA Code 2.2-3700 et seq). Any inspection of procurement transactions shall be subject to reasonable restrictions to ensure the security and integrity of the records. Cost estimates relating to a proposed procurement transaction prepared by or for a public body shall not be open to public inspection.

REVISIONS to the OFFICIAL ITB/RFP: No bidder/offeror shall modify, revise, edit or make any unauthorized change(s) to the original official ITB/RFP. ~~The official solicitation document and the Addenda(um) are the documents posted on the eVA website (www.eva.virginia.gov).~~ Due to the eVA upgrade and subsequent system shut down, all official solicitation documentation will temporarily be posted on the City's website (www.harrisonburgva.gov/bids-proposals). Any such violation as stated above may result in rejection of the ITB/RFP response. In addition, violations may result in the debarment of the bidder/offeror by the City of Harrisonburg.

TAXES: Sales to the City of Harrisonburg are normally exempt from State sales tax. Virginia Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption, Form ST-12, will be issued upon request. The City may also be exempt from other taxes and fees.

AWARD

CONTRACT AWARD

For ITB: The award(s) made in response to an ITB will be made to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder(s) for each item, or group of items indicated in the bid. The City reserves the right to make the sole determination of whether the product and/or options offered meet the minimum specifications and is acceptable in accordance with the specifications. The City's decision shall be final. The City reserves the right to make a separate award for each item, a group of items or all items, and to make awards either in whole or in part, whichever is deemed by the City to be in its best interest. Delivery time lines may be a factor in making an award.

For RFP: The award(s) made in response to an RFP will be made to the highest qualified offeror whose proposal is determined to be the most advantageous to the City, taking into consideration the evaluation criteria set forth in the RFP. After negotiations, the offeror who has made the best proposal and provides the best value shall be awarded the contract.

Professional services shall be procured and awarded by competitive negotiation as set forth in **2.2-4302.2 A 4.**

The City reserves the right to cancel a solicitation at any time and to reject any or all bids/proposals, in whole or in part, to waive any informality and to delete items prior to making the award(s), whenever it is deemed in the sole opinion of the City to be in its best interest.

NEGOTIATION WITH THE LOWEST BIDDER: 2.2-4318 Unless all bids are canceled or rejected, the City reserves the right to negotiate with the lowest responsive and responsible bidder to obtain a contract price within the funds available to the City whenever such low bid exceeds the City's available funds for the project. The City shall initiate such negotiations by written notice to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder that its bid exceeds the available funds and the City wishes to negotiate a lower contract price. The times, places and manner of negotiating shall be agreed to by the City and the lowest responsive, responsible bidder.

PRECEDENCE of TERMS: General Terms and Conditions shall apply in all instances with the exceptions for projects funded by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and by the Federal Transportation Administration (FTA). In the event there is a conflict between the General Terms and Conditions and any Federal, Special, Standard, or Supplementary Terms and Conditions in this solicitation, the Federal, Special, Standard, or Supplementary Terms and Conditions shall apply.

QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS/OFFERORS: The City may make such reasonable investigations as deemed proper and necessary to determine the responsibility and ability of the bidder/offeror to perform the services/furnish the goods and the bidder/offeror shall furnish to the City all such information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The City reserves the right to inspect bidder's/offeror's physical facilities prior to award to satisfy questions regarding the bidder's/offeror's capabilities. The City further reserves the right to reject any bid/proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigations of, such bidder/offeror fails to satisfy the City that such bidder/offeror is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to provide the services and/or furnish the goods contemplated therein.

SELECTION PROCESS/NOTICE OF AWARD: Upon the award or the announcement of the decision to award a contract as a result of this solicitation, the Purchasing Office will publicly post such notice and/or will notify all responsive bidders/offerors and records are available for public inspection in accordance with the VA Freedom of Information Act (VA Code 2.2-3700 et seq). ~~The City posts all Notice of Awards on eVA at www.eva.virginia.gov~~. Due to the eVA upgrade and subsequent system shut down, all Notice of Award documentation will temporarily be posted on the City's website (www.harrisonburgva.gov/bids-proposals).

CONTRACT PROVISIONS

ANTI-DISCRIMINATION: 2.2-4311 By submitting their bids/proposals, bidders/offerors certify to the City that they will conform to the provisions of the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, as well as the Virginia Fair Employment Contracting Act of 1975, as amended, where applicable, the Virginians With Disabilities Act, the Americans With Disabilities Act.
In every contract over $10,000 the provisions below apply:

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
   a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the contractor. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
   b. The contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, will state that such contractor is an equal opportunity employer.
   c. Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting these requirements.
2. The contractor will include the provisions of 1. above in every subcontract or purchase order over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

ANTITRUST: By entering into a contract, the contractor conveys, sells, assigns, and transfers to the City all rights, title and interest in and to all causes of action it may now have or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the Commonwealth of Virginia, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the City under said contract.

APPLICABLE LAWS and COURTS: This solicitation and any resulting contract shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, excluding its conflict of laws provisions, and venue for litigation with any respect thereto shall be proper only in the Circuit Court of Rockingham County, Virginia. The contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

ASSIGNMENT of CONTRACT: A contract shall not be assignable by the contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of the City.

CHANGES to the CONTRACT: Changes can be made to the contract in any of the following ways:

1. The parties by mutual agreement in writing, to modify the terms, conditions or scope of the contract subject to item 2. below. Any additional goods or services to be provided shall be of a sort that is ancillary to the contract goods or services, or within the same broad product or service categories as were included in the contract award. Any increase or decrease in the price of the contract resulting from such modification shall be agreed to by the parties as a part of their written agreement to modify the scope of the contract.
2. A public contract may include provisions for modification of the contract during performance, but no fixed-price contract may be increased by more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the amount of the contract or $50,000, whichever is greater, without the advance written approval of the Harrisonburg City Council. In no event may the amount of any contract, without adequate consideration, be increased for any purpose, including, but not limited to, relief of a bidder/offeror from the consequences of an error in its (bid/offer). **2.2-4309**
3. The Procurement Manager (or City delegated agent) may order changes within the general scope of the contract at any time by written notice to the contractor. Changes within the scope of the contract include, but are not limited to, things such as services to be performed, the method of packing or shipment, and the place of delivery or installation. The contractor shall comply with the notice upon receipt unless the contractor intends to claim an adjustment to compensation, schedule, or other contractual impact that would be caused by complying with such notice, in which case the contractor shall, in writing, promptly notify the City of the adjustment to be sought, and before proceeding to comply with the notice, shall await the City's written decision affirming, modifying, or revoking the prior written notice. If the City decides to issue a notice that requires an adjustment to compensation, the contractor shall be compensated for any additional costs incurred as the result of such order and shall give the City a credit for any savings. Said compensation shall be determined by one of the following methods:
   a. By mutual agreement between the parties in writing; or
   b. By agreeing upon a unit price or using a unit price set forth in the contract, if the work to be done can be expressed in units, and the contractor accounts for the number of units of work performed, subject to the City's right to audit the contractor's records and/or to determine the correct number of units independently; or
   c. By ordering the contractor to proceed with the work and keep a record of all costs incurred and savings realized. A markup for overhead and profit may be allowed if provided by the contract. The same markup shall be used for determining a decrease in price as the result of savings realized. The contractor shall present the City with all vouchers and records of expenses incurred and savings realized. The City shall have the right to audit the records of the contractor as it deems necessary to determine costs or savings. Any claim for an adjustment in price under this provision must be asserted by written notice to the City within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of the written order from the City. If the parties fail to agree on an amount of adjustment, the question of an increase or decrease in the contract price or time for

performance shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures for resolving disputes provided by the Disputes Clause of this contract or, if there is none, in accordance with the disputes provisions of the City of Harrisonburg Purchasing and Contracting Policy Manual. Neither the existence of a claim nor a dispute resolution process, litigation or any other provision of this contract shall excuse the contractor from promptly complying with the changes ordered by the City or with the performance of the contract generally.

CONTRACT EXECUTION: Per City Code (Sec 3-1-2, 3-1-1), the City Manager and the Deputy City Manager shall have authority to execute all contracts and agreements on behalf of the City except as otherwise directed by the Harrisonburg City Council in specific instances.

CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES: Contractual claim procedures shall be as per Code of VA **2.2-4363**.

COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENT: 2.2-4304 This procurement is being conducted in accordance with the provisions of 2.2-4304 Code of VA. Except for contracts for architectural and engineering services, if agreed to by the contractor, other public bodies may utilize this contract. The Contractor shall deal directly with any public body it authorizes to use the contract. The City, its officials and staff are not responsible for placement of orders,invoicing, payments, contractual disputes, or any other transactions between the Contractor and any other public bodies, and in no event shall the City, its officials or staff be responsible for any costs, damages or injury resulting to any party from use of a City Contract. The City assumes no responsibility for any notification of the availability of the contract for use by other public bodies, but the Contractor may conduct such notification. Other public bodies desiring to use this contract must make their own legal determination as to whether the use of this contract is consistent with their laws, regulations, and other policies

DEFAULT: In case of failure to deliver goods or services in accordance with the contract terms and conditions, the City, after due oral or written notice, may procure items of a comparable quality from other sources and hold the contractor responsible for any resulting additional costs above the contract price when purchases are made in the open market. This remedy shall be in addition to any other remedies, which the City may have.

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE: 2.2-4312 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to: (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that the contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

IMMIGRATION REFORM and CONTROL ACT OF 1986: 2.2-4311.1 By submitting their bids/proposals, bidders/offerors certify that they do not and will not during the performance of this contract employ illegal alien workers or otherwise violate the provisions of the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

INDEMNIFICATION: Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees against any and all liability, losses, damages, claims, causes of action, suits of any nature, cost, and expenses, including attorney's fees, resulting from or arising out of Contractor's or it's agent's and subcontractor's negligent activities or omissions, or from which the Contractor would have legal liability outside of contract.

INSURANCE: By signing and submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder/offeror certifies that if awarded the contract, it will have insurance coverages per the solicitation document at the time of contract execution. For construction contracts, if any subcontractors are involved, the subcontractor will have workers' compensation insurance in accordance with **2.2-4332** and **65.2-800** et seq. of the Code of Virginia. The bidder/offeror further certifies that the contractor and any subcontractors will maintain these insurance coverages during the entire term of the contract and that all insurance coverages will be provided by insurance companies authorized to sell insurance in Virginia by the Virginia State Corporation Commission.

LIABILITY AND LITIGATION: The City shall not indemnify or hold harmless any contractor or other third party. The City does not waive any right or release any party from liability, whether on its own behalf or on behalf of any boards, employees or agents. The City does not waive the right to trial by jury for any cause of action arising from the contract and shall not submit any contract claim to binding arbitration or mediation. The City shall not be liable to contractor for any special, punitive or exemplary damages arising from the performance of the contract, including, but not limited to, incidental damages, and lost profit and lost wages, even if such special damages are reasonably foreseeable. Any provision(s) in the contract contrary to these statements is/are hereby deleted and rendered void.

NONDISCRIMINATION OF CONTRACTORS: 2.2-4343.1H A bidder, offeror, or contractor shall not be discriminated against in the solicitation or award of this contract because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, faith-based

organizational status, any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment or because the bidder or offeror employs ex-offenders unless the state agency, department or institution has made a written determination that employing ex-offenders on the specific contract is not in its best interest. If the award of this contract is made to a faith-based organization and an individual, who applies for or receives goods, services, or disbursements provided pursuant to this contract objects to the religious character of the faith-based organization from which the individual receives or would receive the goods, services, or disbursements, the public body shall offer the individual, within a reasonable period of time after the date of his objection, access to equivalent goods, services, or disbursements from an alternative provider.

PAYMENT: 2.2-4352 – 2.2-4354

1. To Prime Contractor:
   Invoices for items ordered, delivered and accepted shall be submitted by the contractor directly to the payment address shown on the purchase order/contract. Any payment terms requiring payment in less than 45 days will be regarded as requiring payment 45 days after invoice or delivery, whichever occurs last. This shall not affect offers of discounts for payment in less than 45 days, however. All goods or services provided under this contract or purchase order, that are to be paid for with public funds, shall be billed by the contractor at the contract price.

   The following shall be deemed to be the date of payment: the date of postmark in all cases where payment is made by mail, or the date of offset when offset proceedings have been instituted as authorized under the Virginia Debt Collection Act. Individual contractors shall provide their social security numbers, and proprietors, partnerships, and corporations shall provide the City with a federal employer identification number, prior to receiving any payment from the City. The City requires an updated IRS Form W-9 be filed with the Purchasing Office at or before the contract is signed.

   Unreasonable Charges: Under certain emergency procurements and for most time and material purchases, final job costs cannot be accurately determined at the time orders are placed. In such cases, contractors should be put on notice that final payment in full is contingent on a determination of reasonableness with respect to all invoiced charges. Charges which appear to be unreasonable will be researched and challenged, and that portion of the invoice held in abeyance until a settlement can be reached. Upon determining that invoiced charges are not reasonable, the City shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, as to those charges which it considers unreasonable and the basis for the determination. A contractor may not institute legal action unless a settlement cannot be reached within thirty (30) days of notification.

   The provisions of this section do not relieve the City of its prompt payment obligations with respect to those charges which are not in dispute **(2.2.4363).**

2. To Subcontractors:
   A contractor awarded a contract under this solicitation is hereby obligated to pay the subcontractor(s) within seven (7) days of the contractor's receipt of payment from the City for the proportionate share of the payment received for work performed by the subcontractor(s) under the contract; or;

   Notify the City and the subcontractor(s), in writing, of the contractor's intention to withhold payment and the reason.
   The contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor(s) interest at the rate of one percent per month (unless otherwise provided under the terms of the contract) on all amounts owed by the contractor that remain unpaid seven (7) days following receipt of payment from the City, except for amounts withheld as stated in (2) above. The date of mailing of any payment by U. S. Mail is deemed to be payment to the addressee. These provisions apply to each sub-tier contractor performing under the primary contract. A contractor's obligation to pay an interest charge to a subcontractor may not be construed to be an obligation of the City. Any such contract awarded shall further require the contractor to include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each subcontractor to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements with respect to each lower-tier subcontractor. A contractor's obligation to pay an interest charge to a subcontractor may not be construed to be an obligation of the City.

SAFETY and OSHA STANDARDS: All parties performing services for the City shall comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), State Occupational Health Standards, and any other applicable rules and regulations. All parties shall be held responsible for the training, supervision, and safety of their employees. Any unsafe acts or hazardous conditions that may cause injury or damage to any persons or property within and around the work site areas under this contract shall be remedied per the regulatory agency's guidelines.

TERMINATION: Subject to the provisions below, the contract may be terminated by the City upon thirty (30) days advance written notice to the other party. Any contract cancellation notice shall not relieve the contractor of the obligation to deliver and perform on all outstanding orders issued prior to the effective date of cancellation.

1. Termination for Convenience: In the event that the contract is terminated upon request and for the convenience of the City, without the required thirty (30) days advance notice, then the City shall be responsible for payment of services up to the termination date.

2. Termination for Cause: Termination by the City for cause, default or negligence on the part of the contractor shall be excluded from the foregoing provision; termination costs, if any shall not apply. However, the City may hold the contractor responsible for any resulting additional purchase and administrative costs. The thirty (30) day advance notice requirement is waived in the event of Termination for Cause.
3. Termination Due to Unavailability of Funds: Agreements are made subject to the appropriation of funds (including grant funds, gifts or donations) by the Harrisonburg City Council and are null and void in the event of non-appropriation by the City Council. Non-appropriation of funds shall not be deemed a cancellation and shall terminate this agreement without recourse and with no liability on the part of the City.

SPECIFICATIONS

CONDITION OF ITEMS: Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, all items shall be new, latest edition/model in first class condition.

FORMAL SPECIFICATIONS: When a solicitation contains a specification which states no substitutes, no deviation therefrom will be permitted and the bidder will be required to furnish articles in conformity with that specification.

USE OF BRAND NAMES: 2.2-4315 Unless otherwise provided in this solicitation, the name of a certain brand, make or manufacturer does not restrict bidders/offerors to the specific brand, make or manufacturer named, but conveys the general style, type, character, and quality of the article desired. Any article which the public body, in its sole discretion, determines to be the equal of that specified, considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, and suitability for the purpose intended, shall be accepted. The bidder/offeror is responsible to clearly and specifically identify the product being offered and to provide sufficient descriptive literature, catalog cuts and technical detail to enable the City to determine if the product offered meets the requirements of the solicitation. This is required even if offering the exact brand, make or manufacturer specified. Normally in competitive sealed bidding only the information furnished with the bid will be considered in the evaluation. Failure to furnish adequate data for evaluation purposes may result in declaring a bid nonresponsive. Unless the bidder/offeror clearly indicates in its bid/proposal that the product offered is an "equal" product, such bid/proposal will be considered to offer the brand name product referenced in the solicitation. The City reserves the right to determine the suitability of substituted items for those specified and to accept in whole or in part any and all bids/proposals received.

DELIVERY

DEFECTS OR IMPROPRIETIES: In instances where there is a defect or impropriety in an invoice or in the goods or services received, the City shall notify the supplier of the defect or impropriety, if the defect or impropriety would prevent payment by the payment date. The notice shall be sent within (30) thirty days after receipt of the invoice or the goods or services.

TESTING AND INSPECTION: 2.2-4302.1 The City reserves the right to conduct any test/inspection it may deem advisable to assure goods and services conform to the specifications. Materials or components that have been rejected by the City, in accordance with the terms of the contract, shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the City.

TRANSPORTATION AND PACKAGING: All materials shipped to the City must be shipped Free On Board (FOB) Destination unless otherwise stated in the contract. By submitting their bids/proposals, all bidders/offerors certify and warrant that the price offered for FOB destination includes only the actual freight rate costs at the lowest and best rate and is based upon the actual weight of the goods to be shipped. Except as otherwise specified herein, standard commercial packaging, packing and shipping containers shall be used. All shipping containers shall be legibly marked or labeled on the outside with purchase order number, commodity description, and quantity.

CITY OF HARRISONBURG
CONTRACT FORM ADDENDUM TO CONTRACTOR'S FORM

AGENCY NAME: City of Harrisonburg, VA (City)

CONTRACTOR NAME: _____

DATE: _____

The City and the Contractor are this day entering into a contract and, for their mutual convenience, the parties are using the standard form agreement provided by the Contractor, This addendum, duly executed by the parties, is attached to and hereby made a part of the contract.

The Contractor represents and warrants that it is a(n) / / individual proprietorship / / association / / partnership / / corporation / / governmental agency or authority authorized to do in Virginia the business provided for in this contract. (Check the appropriate box.)

Notwithstanding anything in the Contractor's form to which this Addendum is attached, the payments to be made by the City for all goods, services and other deliverables under this contract shall not exceed Purchase Order Amounts; payments will be made only upon receipt of a proper invoice, detailing the goods/services provided and submitted to the City of Harrisonburg. The total cumulative liability of the City, its officers, employees and agents in connection with this contract or in connection with any goods, services, actions or omissions relating to the contract, shall not under any circumstance exceed payment of the above maximum purchase price plus liability for an additional amount equal to such maximum purchase price. In its performance under this contract, the Contractor acts and will act as an independent contractor, and not as an agent or employee of the City.

The Contractor's form contract is, with the exceptions noted herein, acceptable to the City. Nonetheless, because certain standard clauses that may appear in the Contractor's form agreement cannot be accepted by the City and in consideration of the convenience of using that form, and this form, without the necessity of specifically negotiating a separate contract document, the parties hereto specifically agree that, notwithstanding any provisions appearing in the attached Contractor's form contract, none of the following shall have any effect or be enforceable against the City:

1. **Requiring the City to maintain any type of insurance either for the City's benefit or for the contractor's benefit;**

2. **Renewing or extending the agreement beyond the initial term or automatically continuing the contract period from term to term;**

3. **Requiring or stating that the terms of the attached Contractor's form agreement shall prevail over the terms of this addendum in the event of conflict;**

4. **Requiring the City to indemnify or to hold harmless the Contractor for any act or omission;**

5. **Imposing interest charges contrary to that specified by *Virginia Code* § 2.2-4347 through 2.2-4354, Prompt Payment;**

6. **Requiring the application of the law of any state other than Virginia in interpreting or enforcing the contract or requiring or permitting that any dispute under the contract be resolved in the courts of any state other than Virginia;**

7. **Requiring any total or partial compensation or payment for lost profit or liquidated damages by the City if the contract is terminated before its ordinary period;**

8. **Requiring that the contract be "accepted" or endorsed by the home office or by any other officer subsequent to execution by an official of the City before the contract is considered in effect;**

9. **Delaying the acceptance of this contract or its effective date beyond the date of execution;**

10. **Limiting or adding to the time period within which claims can be made or actions can be brought;**

11. **Limiting the liability of the Contractor for property damage or personal injury;**

12. **Permitting unilateral modification of this contract by the Contractor;**

13. **Binding the City to any arbitration or to the decision of any arbitration board, commission, panel or other entity;**

14. **Obligating the City to pay costs of collection or attorney's fees;**

15. **Granting the Contractor a security interest in property of the City;**

16. **Bestowing any right or incurring any obligation that is beyond the duly granted authority of the undersigned agency representative to bestow or incur on behalf of the City.**

This contract, consisting of this addendum and the attached Contractor's form contract, constitute the entire agreement between the parties and may not be waived or modified except by written agreement between the parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this contract to be duly executed, intending thereby to be legally bound.

CITY OF HARRISONBURG, VA	**CONTRACTOR**
by _____	**by** _____
Title _____	**Title** _____
Printed Name _____	**Printed Name** _____

0501 NOTICE TO PROCEED

DATE:

TO:

Re: City of Harrisonburg

PROJECT TITLE:

PROJECT NO:

In accordance with the Contract between the City of Harrisonburg and Contractor you are notified that the Time for Completion under the above Agreement will commence to run on [DATE]. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Contract between Owner and Contractor, the Work shall be substantially completed within [DAYS] calendar days from and after the said date, which is [DATE]

Before you may start any Work at the site, the City of Harrisonburg requires that you deliver to the City the Certificates of Insurance which the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents.

By _____
Owner Authorized Signature

_____
Name & Title (Print)

0502 FEDERAL CONTRACT CLAUSES

VIOLATION AND BREACH OF CONTRACT

2 C.F.R. § 200.327
2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II (A)

Rights and Remedies of the CITY OF HARRISONBURG

The City of Harrisonburg shall have the following rights in the event that the CITY OF HARRISONBURG deems the Contractor guilty of a breach of any term under the Contract.
1) The right to take over and complete the work or any part thereof as agency for and at the expense of the Contractor, either directly or through other contractors;
2) The right to cancel this Contract as to any or all of the work yet to be performed;
3) The right to specific performance, an injunction or any other appropriate equitable remedy; and
4) The right to money damages.

For purposes of this Contract, breach shall be defined according to the City of Harrisonburg's General Terms and Conditions.

Rights and Remedies of Contractor

Inasmuch as the Contractor can be adequately compensated by money damages for any breach of this Contract, which may be committed by the CITY OF HARRISONBURG, the Contractor expressly agrees that no default, act or omission of the CITY OF HARRISONBURG shall constitute a material breach of this Contract, entitling Contractor to cancel or rescind the Contract (unless the CITY OF HARRISONBURG directs Contractor to do so) or to suspend or abandon performance.

Remedies

Substantial failure of the Contractor to complete the Project in accordance with the terms of this Agreement will be a default of this Agreement. In the event of a default, the CITY OF HARRISONBURG will have all remedies in law and equity, including the right to specific performance, without further assistance, and the rights to termination or suspension as provided herein. The Contractor recognizes that in the event of a breach of this Agreement by the Contractor before the CITY OF HARRISONBURG takes action contemplated herein, the CITY OF HARRISONBURG will provide the Contractor with sixty (60) days written notice that the CITY OF HARRISONBURG considers that such a breach has occurred and will provide the Contractor a reasonable period of time to respond and to take necessary corrective action.

Disputes

Disputes arising in the performance of this Contract that are not resolved by agreement of the parties shall be decided in writing by the authorized representative of CITY OF HARRISONBURG's City Attorney. This decision shall be final and conclusive unless within 10 days from the date of receipt of its copy, the Contractor mails or otherwise furnishes a written appeal to the City Attorney. In connection with any such appeal, the Contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence in support of its position. The decision of the City Attorney shall be binding upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall abide be the decision.

Performance during Dispute
Unless otherwise directed by CITY OF HARRISONBURG, Contractor shall continue performance under this Contract while matters in dispute are being resolved.

Claims for Damages
Should either party to the Contract suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the party or of any of its employees, agents or others for whose acts it is legally liable, a claim for damages therefor shall be made in writing to such other party within a reasonable time after the first observance of such injury or damage.

Remedies
Unless this Contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between the CITY OF HARRISONBURG and the Contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the CITY OF HARRISONBURG is located.

Rights and Remedies
The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to act by the CITY OF HARRISONBURG or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under the Contract, nor shall any such action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

TERMINATION

2 C.F.R. § 200.340
2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II (B)

The City of Harrisonburg may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, at any time by written notice to the Contractor when it is in the City of Harrisonburg 's best interest. The Contractor shall be paid its costs, including contract close-out costs, and profit on work performed up to the time of termination. The Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to City of Harrisonburg to be paid the Contractor. If the Contractor has any property in its possession belonging to City of Harrisonburg, the Contractor will account for the same, and dispose of it in the manner City of Harrisonburg directs.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT [BREACH OR CAUSE] (GENERAL PROVISION)

If the Contractor does not deliver supplies in accordance with the contract delivery schedule, or if the contract is for services, the Contractor fails to perform in the manner called for in the contract, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of the contract, the City of Harrisonburg may terminate this contract for default. Termination shall be effected by

serving a Notice of Termination on the Contractor setting forth the manner in which the Contractor is in default. The Contractor will be paid only the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in the contract.

If it is later determined by the City of Harrisonburg that the Contractor had an excusable reason for not performing, such as a strike, fire, or flood, events which are not the fault of or are beyond the control of the Contractor, the City of Harrisonburg, after setting up a new delivery of performance schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a Termination for Convenience.

OPPORTUNITY TO CURE (GENERAL PROVISION)

The City of Harrisonburg, in its sole discretion may, in the case of a termination for breach or default, allow the Contractor an appropriately short period of time in which to cure the defect. In such case, the Notice of Termination will state the time period in which cure is permitted and other appropriate conditions

If Contractor fails to remedy to City of Harrisonburg 's satisfaction the breach or default of any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of this Contract within 10 days after receipt by Contractor of written notice from City of Harrisonburg setting forth the nature of said breach or default, City of Harrisonburg shall have the right to terminate the contract without any further obligation to Contractor. Any such termination for default shall not in any way operate to preclude City of Harrisonburg from also pursuing all available remedies against Contractor and its sureties for said breach or default.

WAIVER OF REMEDIES FOR ANY BREACH

In the event that City of Harrisonburg elects to waive its remedies for any breach by Contractor of any covenant, term or condition of this contract, such waiver by City of Harrisonburg shall not limit City of Harrisonburg’s remedies for any succeeding breach of that or of any other covenant, term, or condition of this contract.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

41 C.F.R. Part 60
Executive Order 11246
2 C.F.R. Part 200 Appendix II (C)

Under this Agreement, the Contractor shall at all times comply with the following requirements and shall include these requirements in each subcontract entered into as part thereof.

1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or related medical conditions, age, marital status, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity, or status as a veteran. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
3) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, 2 and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
4) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

5) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

6) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions as may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

7) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704
29 C.F.R. Part 5
2 C.F.R. Part 200 Appendix II (E)

1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-halftimes the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work 5 done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.

3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The federal government or the loan or grant recipient shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 – 7671q
33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387
2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II (G)

Clean Air Act

1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 – 7671q;
2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the City of Harrisonburg and understands and agrees the City of Harrisonburg will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office; and

3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with federal grant funds.

Federal Water Pollution Act

1) The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 – 1387;
2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the City of Harrisonburg and understands and agrees the City of Harrisonburg will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office; and
3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with federal grant funds.

SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

2 C.F.R. Part 180
Executive Order 12549
Executive Order 12689
2 C.F.R. § 200.214
2 C.F.R. Part 200 Appendix II (H)

The Contractor shall comply and facilitate compliance with the Office of Management and Budget (U.S. OMB) "Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)," 2 C.F.R. Part 180. These provisions apply to each contract at any tier of $25,000 or more and to each contract at any tier for a federally required audit (irrespective of the contract amount. As such, the Contractor shall verify that its principals, affiliates, and subcontractors are eligible to participate in this federally funded contract and are not presently declared by any Federal department or City of Harrisonburg to be:

a) Debarred from participation in any federally assisted Award;
b) Suspended from participation in any federally assisted Award;
c) Proposed for debarment from participation in any federally assisted Award;
d) Declared ineligible to participate in any federally assisted Award;
e) Voluntarily excluded from participation in any federally assisted Award; or
f) Disqualified from participation in any federally assisted Award.

By signing and submitting its bid or proposal, the bidder or proposer certifies as follows:

The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact relied upon by the City of Harrisonburg. If it is later determined by the City of Harrisonburg that the bidder or proposer knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to remedies available to the City of Harrisonburg, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment. The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. Part 180, Subpart C, while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT

31 U.S.C. § 1352
2 C.F.R. § 200.450
2 C.F.R. Part 200 Appendix II (I)

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of the City of Harrisonburg, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of the City of Harrisonburg, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

_____Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____Date

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

42 U.S.C. § 6962
40 C.F.R. Part 247
2 C.F.R. § 200.323
2 C.F.R. Part 200 Appendix II (J)

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act at 42 U.S.C. § 6962. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 C.F.R. Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

DOMESTIC PREFERENCES

2 C.F.R. § 200.322
2 C.F.R. Part 200 Appendix II (L)

As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the Contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). For purposes of this section (1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States and (2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

ACCESS TO RECORDS

The contractor agrees (1) to provide the City of Harrisonburg, the Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA) Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions, (2) to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed, and (3) to provide the FEMA Administrator or his authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.

DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY SEAL, LOGO AND FLAGS

The contractor shall not use the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials without specific FEMA pre-

approval. The contractor shall include this provision in any subcontracts.

COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LAW, REGULATIONS, AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF FEDERAL FUNDING

This is an acknowledgement that FEMA financial assistance will be used to fund all or a portion of the contract. The contractor will comply with all applicable federal law, regulations, executive orders, FEMA policies, procedures, and directives. The contractor shall include this provision in any subcontracts.

NO OBLIGATION BY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

The federal government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-federal entity, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS OR RELATED ACTS

The contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chapter 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the contractor's actions pertaining to this contract.

AFFIRMATIVE SOCIOECONOMIC STEPS

If subcontracts are to be let, the prime contractor is required to take all necessary steps identified in 2 C.F.R. § 200.321(b)(1)-(5) to ensure that small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

0503 SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT (SAM) FORM

WHAT IS SAM?

The **System for Award Management** (SAM) is the Official U.S. Government system that consolidated the capabilities of CCR/FedReg, ORCA, and EPLS. There is NO fee to register for this site. Entities may register at no cost directly from the link provided below. User guides and webinars are available under the Help tab. You must have an active registration in SAM to participate in this procurement.

https://www.sam.gov/SAM/

System for Award Management – [SAM] registration information:

The undersigned Offeror:

☐ is registered in SAM – provide UEI Number _____

☐ is in process of registering in SAM - provide UEI Number _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Name:_____Title:_____
(Print)

Name of Firm: _____

Complete & return this document with bid submission.

0600 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

1. Applications for progress payment shall be made on forms identical/similar to those shown on pages 0600-2 and 0600-3. The following application for payment is an excel spreadsheet and will be made available for the contractor's use.

2. A draft of the application for progress payment shall be emailed to the Project Manager and Project Coordinator for review. After review and approval by the City, the contractor shall **mail two signed applications** for progress payment to: 409 S. Main Street, Harrisonburg, VA 22801.

3. The Contractor shall submit daily quantities for review to the Project Manager and Project Coordinator no later than 10:00 AM on the following day. After reviewing, the City will sign-off on the submitted quantities and return to the Contractor.

4. Any quantity issues will be handled by the inspector an/or Project Manager and will be discussed with the Contractor. Any change in quantities, based on their final decision, will be noted on the submitted quantity sheet and returned to the Contractor.

0600 APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

To Owner:	City of Harrisonburg 409 S. Main St. Harrisonburg, VA 22801	Project:	Application No.: Period To:
From Contractor:			Contract Date:

1. Original Contract Sum	$
2. Net Change by Change Order	$
3. Contract Sum To Date (line 1 + line 2)	$
4. Total Completed and Stored To Date (column G)	$
5. Retainage:	
a. ___% of Completed Work (column D + column E)	$
b. ___% of Stored Materials (column F)	$
6. Total Earned Less Retainage (line 4 less line 5)	$
7. Less Previous Applications for Payment	$
8. Current Payment Due	$
9. Balance to Finish, Plus Retainage	$

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	Additions	Deductions
Total Changes Approved Previously		
Total Approved this Month		
Totals		
Net Changes by Change Order		

The undersigned contractor hereby swears and under penalty of perjury that (1) all previous progress payments received from the owner on account of work performed under the contract referred to above have been applied by the undersigned to discharge in full all obligations of the undersigned incurred in connection with work covered by prior applications for payment under said contract, being Applications for Payment 1 through _____ inclusive; and (2) all materials and equipment incorporated in said project or otherwise listed in or covered by this application for payment are free and clear of all liens, claims, security and encumbrances.

Signature _____ Date _____

Printed Name _____ Title _____

State of _____ County of _____

Before me this _____ day of _____, 20 __ personally appeared _____ known to me, who being duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is the _____ of the contractor above mentioned, that he/she executed the above application for payment on behalf of said contractor and that all of the statements contained herein are true, correct and complete.

Notary Public _____ Registration No. _____

My Commission Expires _____

APPLICATION NO.: PERIOD TO: PROJECT:

A	B	C				D		E		F	G			H
LINE NO.	WORK DESCRIPTION	SCHEDULED VALUE				COMPLETED WORK PREVIOUS PERIOD		COMPLETED WORK THIS PERIOD		STORED MATERIAL (not in D or E)	TOTAL WORK COMPLETED TO DATE		% (G/C)	BALANCE TO COMPLETION (C-G)
		Unit	Qty.	Unit Price	Amount	Qty.	Total	Qty.	Total		Qty	Total		
1	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	$200.00	$200.00	0.50	$100.00	0.50	$100.00		1.00	$200.00	100%	$0.00
2					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
3					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
4					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
5					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
6					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
7					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
8					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
9					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
10					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
11					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
12					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
13					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
14					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
15					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
16					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
17					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
18					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
19					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
20					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
21					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
22					$0.00				$0.00		0.00	$0.00	#DIV/0!	$0.00
TOTALS		$200.00					$100.00	$100.00		$0.00		$200.00		$0.00

Mather
Architects
37 Paul Street, Harrisonburg, Virginia 22801

PROJECT MANUAL

For The Construction of Additions to

Fire Stations #2 & #3
for the
City of Harrisonburg

Harrisonburg, Virginia

ARCHITECT
MATHER ARCHITECTS, P.C.
37 Paul St.
Harrisonburg, Virginia 22801

Project No. 022008
Date: July 22, 2022

SET NO.

SECTION 00100 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

STANDARD AIA FORMS: General Conditions of the Contract, Standard Form A-201, 2007 Edition of The American Institute of Architects are hereby made a part of this specification to the same extent as if bound herein. The General Conditions, including Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Sections herein shall become a part of the Contract and shall apply to all Contractors and Subcontractors. Copies of the General Conditions may be examined at the Architect's office or obtained from The American Institute of Architects, Washington, D.C. 20006.
The form of the contract shall be the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101-2007

END OF SECTION 00100

SECTION 00110 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A-201, Edition, 2007 edition. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplemental Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Add the following subparagraphs:

1.1.1.1 The term "provided" when used in the Contract Documents means the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, and services required, directly or indirectly.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.5 Delete subparagraph 2.2.5 and substitute the following: "The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, twelve copies of the drawings and project manual. The Contractor shall bear the cost of any additional copies at the cost of reproduction, postage, and handling."

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add the following sentences: "The Contractor shall also notify the Architect of any other condition found by him which would make it desirable in his judgment to modify the requirements of the Work in order to produce the best results. However, the Architect shall have the final authority to determine whether any change or modification should be made, and no change or modification of any kind shall be made, except on the Architect's instructions."

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following subparagraphs:

3.3.5 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all grades, lines, and levels and for the work being within the permissible limits established by the survey furnished by the Owner under Paragraph 3.7

PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

Add the following subparagraphs:

3.7.1 Change to now read, “the Owner shall secure and pay for building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work…”

Add the following subparagraphs:

3.7.5 The Contractor must be fully qualified under any state or local licensing law for contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the Work before requesting plans or submitting his bid. Only the bids of Contractors and Subcontractors duly licensed will be considered, if applicable. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his Subcontractors or prospective Subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with the law.

3.7.6 The requirements of subparagraphs 3.7.2, 3.7.3 and 3.7.4 do not waive the Contractor's responsibility of complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents when such requirements exceed those of any laws, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the work.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 Add the following sentence: "It shall also be the responsibility of the Superintendent to transmit directions and communications to Subcontractors and follow through on the accomplishment of any directions contained in said communications."

3.15 CLEANING UP

3.15.1 Add the following at the end of paragraph: "In addition to the removal of rubbish and leaving the buildings "broom clean", the Contractor shall replace any broken glass, remove stains, spots, marks, and dirt from all surfaces; clean hardware, remove paint spots and smears from all surfaces; clean fixtures and wash all floors." Refer to Division 1 - 16 of the specifications for any additional or special requirements.

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ARCHITECT'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.10 Delete the provisions of this paragraph entirely.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 CHANGES

Add the following subparagraph:

7.1.5 Whenever total cost of changes exceeds 10% of the original Contract sum, Contractor shall obtain a "Consent of Surety" from the Bonding Company that issued the Performance and Payment Bonds, to assure coverage of the extra work.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

1. The General Contractor shall be entitled to a 10% mark-up for overhead and profit to the actual cost of work which they perform themselves.
2. For work performed by a subcontractor, the subcontractor shall be entitled to a 10% mark-up to their actual cost for overhead and profit, and the General Contractor shall be entitled to an additional mark-up of 8% for their overhead and profit.
3. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. Itemization is required for any change exceeding $500.00 and in no case will a change involving over $500.00 be approved without such itemization.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1. Add the following sentence: "Contract Time shall be based on consecutive calendar days. A calendar day is one of 24 hours beginning at 12:00 midnight. Construction on site may begin no earlier than September 26, 2022, and must be Substantially Complete no later than March 31, 2023.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 Add the following clause:

8.3.1.1 Normal rainfall or snow for the area, according to Weather Bureau records, shall not be a cause for an extension of the Contract Time unless such extension is agreed to in writing between Contractor and Owner.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following subparagraph:

9.2.2 The Schedule of Values form of submittal shall be AIA Document G-703.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following clause:

9.3.1.1 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner will pay 95 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Add the following subparagraph:

9.7.2 The provisions of this Article shall not apply after expiration of Contract Time.

9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated Damages WILL apply to this project, and will accrue at the rate of $500/day for every calendar beyond March 31, 2023, that the project is not Substantially Complete and able to be occupied by the City for use.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Delete entirely and substitute the following:
The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. The cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum."

Add the following clauses:

11.4.1.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date the Agreement is entered into; or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

11.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Add the following paragraph:

13.8 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

13.8.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

13.8.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of nondiscrimination.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

Add the following paragraph:

14.2.5 Termination by the Owner for the reasons stated in subparagraph 14.2.1, will not relieve the Contractor of his obligations under the Liquidated Damages provision, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for per diem Liquidated Damages.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

1.4.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Termination by the Owner under this Paragraph 14.4 shall be by a notice of termination delivered to the Contractor, specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

14.4.2 Upon receipt of a written notice from the Owner of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph 14.4.:

.1 Cease operations as specified in the notice.
.2 Place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities, except as necessary to complete portions of the Contract not terminated.
.3 Except for work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the work terminated, and enter into no further subcontracts or purchase orders.
.4 Proceed to complete the performance of work not terminated.
.5 Take action that may be necessary or that the Owner may direct for the protection and preservation of the terminated work.

14.4.3 The amount to be paid to the Contractor by the Owner because of the termination shall consist of:

1. For work performed and for work in process on or off the site to the extent completed on the terminated portion of the Contract before the effective date, the cost of that work and the expense of settling and paying termination costs under the terminated subcontracts and purchase orders that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the Contract.

.2 The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including accounting, legal, clerical and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data; additional costs of termination and cancellation charges and settlement of subcontracts not already allowed under Clause 14.4.3.1; and storage, transportation and other costs incurred which are reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection or disposition of the terminated work.

.3 A fair and reasonable profit on the work contracted for.

14.4.4 Allowance shall be made for previous payments to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the work, and claims settled or pending under Article 4 between the Owner and Contractor, and for the value of materials, supplies, equipment and other items that are part of the cost of the work to be disposed of by the Contractor.

14.4.5 The term "cost" used in this Paragraph 14.4 shall be as listed in Subparagraph 7.3.6.

END OF SECTION 00110

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of a sprinkler room addition at each of the 2 fire stations listed for the purpose of adding sprinklers to each of the 2 fire stations in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinkler risers are to be installed in these rooms, and sprinkler lines will then be run at ceiling level throughout each building. Dry sprinklers will be installed in the attic space of each building.

Construction must be complete, and all payment applications processed, prior to July 1, 2023.

Both fire stations must remain fully operational at all times, and ingress and egress of fire apparatus may not be impeded at any time. Additionally, fire trucks must be able to be parked inside the building at night, but may be moved outside during the day if necessary.

Owner: City of Harrisonburg
409 South Main Street
Harrisonburg, VA 22801

B. Contract Documents, dated July 18, 2022, were prepared for the Project by Mather Architects, located at 37 Paul St., Harrisonburg, VA 22801. To receive a printed copy, a deposit in the form of a check written to Mather Architects., in the amount of $100.00 per set, is required. This deposit shall be one half (1/2) refundable upon return of the documents within 10 days following the bid and are in stapled, clean, and undamaged condition, ready for reissuance.
Should shipping be required, a non-refundable shipping and handling charge of $20.00 per set will be charged.

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

      a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
      b. Submittals Schedule.

   2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than **seven** days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
   3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

      a. Project name and location.

b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value.

1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use **AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets** as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. **Architect** will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit **3** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to **Architect** by a method ensuring receipt **within 48 hours**. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. **Architect reserves** the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **Architect's** receipt of submittal.

1. Initial Review: Allow **10** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. **Architect** will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Concurrent Review: Where concurrent review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow **10** days for initial review of each submittal.
3. Direct Transmittal to Consultant: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted directly to Architect's consultants, provide duplicate copy of transmittal to Architect. Submittal will be returned to **Architect** before being returned to Contractor.
4. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
5. Allow **10** days for processing each resubmittal.
6. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately **4 by 5 inches** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will **return submittals, without review,** received from sources other than Contractor.

1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.

2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Destination (To:).
    d. Source (From:).
    e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    f. Category and type of submittal.
    g. Submittal purpose and description.
    h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    i. Remarks.
    j. Signature of transmitter.

G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    d. Standard color charts.
    e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    g. Printed performance curves.
    h. Operational range diagrams.
    i. Mill reports.
    j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
    k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
    l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 24 by 36 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
4. Number of Copies: Submit six blue- or black-line prints of each submittal, unless prints are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain prints; remainder will be returned. **Mark up and retain one returned print as a Project Record Drawing.**

D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
3. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.

4. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:

a. Size limitations.
b. Compliance with recognized standards.
c. Availability.
d. Delivery time.

5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least **three** sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

H. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.

I. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

J. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

K. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

L. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit **two** copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

C. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

D. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

E. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "**Operation and Maintenance Data**."

F. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction,

coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. **Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.**

D. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and similar regulations governing the Work, nor interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order**.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

1. Testing agency will notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Testing agency will submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Testing agency will retest and reinspect corrected work.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field-curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sewers and drainage.
2. Water service and distribution.
3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
4. Heating and cooling facilities.
5. Ventilation.
6. Electric power service.
7. Lighting.
8. Telephone service.

C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Site enclosure fence.
2. Security enclosure and lockup.
3. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
4. Fire protection.

D. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 2 Section "Termite Control" for pest control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. Water Service: Use water from Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges.

B. Electric Power Service: Use electric power from Owner's existing system without metering and without payment of use charges.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "**Rough Carpentry**."

C. Roofing: Standard-weight, mineral-surfaced, asphalt shingles or asphalt-impregnated and -coated, mineral-surfaced, roll-roofing sheet.

D. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36.

E. Insulation: Kraft-faced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.

F. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting."

G. Water: Potable.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

B. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

C. Drinking-Water Fixtures: **Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units**, including paper cup supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C).

D. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.

E. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

F. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
2. As soon as water is required at each level, extend service to form a temporary water- and fire-protection standpipe. Provide distribution piping. Space outlets so water can be reached with a 100-foot (30-m) hose. Provide one hose at each outlet.
3. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
4. Provide pumps to supply a minimum of 30-psi (200-kPa) static pressure at highest point. Equip pumps with surge and storage tanks and automatic controls to supply water uniformly at reasonable pressures.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
2. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.

a. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

3. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.

a. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C).

C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F (18.3 deg C) for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.

D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

E. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.

F. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated.

2. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
3. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in sizes and thicknesses indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
4. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

C. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weathertight, air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings of **10** persons at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly.

1. Construct framing, sheathing, and siding using fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood.
2. Paint exposed lumber and plywood with exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer. Paint interior walls with two coats of interior latex-flat wall paint.
3. Provide resilient floor covering and painted gypsum wallboard walls and acoustical ceiling. Provide operable windows with adjustable blinds and insect screens.
4. Provide an electric heater with thermostat capable of maintaining a uniform indoor temperature of 68 deg F (20 deg C). Provide an air-conditioning unit capable of maintaining an indoor temperature of 72 deg F (23 deg C).
5. Provide fluorescent light fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height. Provide 110- to 120-V duplex outlets spaced at not more than 12-foot (4-m) intervals, 1 per wall in each room.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.

B. Stormwater Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

C. Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest-control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Engage this pest-control service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.

E. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.

   a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
   b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
   c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
5. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

a. Description of the Work.
b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to **local utility** that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify **Architect and Owner** not less than **two** days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without **Owner's** written permission.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a **land surveyor or professional engineer** to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of **two** permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by **land surveyor or professional engineer**, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **8 feet** in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.
3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

    a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.

4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. **Architect's** Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
2. Air or smoke barriers.
3. Fire-protection systems.
4. Control systems.
5. Communication systems.
6. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
4. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.

a. Processed concrete finishes.
b. Roofing.
c. Firestopping.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to **avoid** interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. **Concrete and/or Masonry**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

B. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of existing building.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

B. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy all portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than **72** hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
   a. Roofing.
   b. Firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide at least **72** hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. **Owner** will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain **interior and exterior** shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.

B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
4. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting walkways, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

D. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing. Refer to applicable Division 7 Section for new roofing requirements.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project Record Documents.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Warranties.
5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
6. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instruction of Owner's personnel.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
7. Complete startup testing of systems.
8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit at least one copy of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.

2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings**, and Product Data**, where applicable.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Operation Data:

a. Emergency instructions and procedures.
b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.
d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
e. Piping diagrams.

2. Maintenance Data:

a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
c. Maintenance procedures.
d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
e. Maintenance record forms.
f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
h. Copies of warranties and bonds.

B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
3. Schedule training with Owner**, through Architect,** with at least **seven** days' advance notice.
4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.

B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:

1. System design and operational philosophy.
2. Review of documentation.
3. Operations.
4. Adjustments.

5. Troubleshooting.
6. Maintenance.
7. Repair.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

        1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

    l. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course over vapor retarder.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following:

1. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
2. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
3. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
5. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
6. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

B. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by Architect. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- (1065-mm-) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 120-hp (89-kW) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 25,000 lbf (111 kN) and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,700 lbf (83 kN); measured according to SAE J-1179.
2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 210-hp (157-kW) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 45,000-lbf (200-kN) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.

2. Drainage fabric.
3. Separation fabric.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

C. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction, for record purposes.

D. Seismic survey agency report, for record purposes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code."

B. Seismic Survey Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, experienced in seismic surveys and blasting procedures to perform the following services:

1. Report types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
2. Seismographic monitoring services during blasting operations.

C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

D. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

E. Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

G. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

H. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch (38-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

C. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lbf (490 N); ASTM D 4632.
2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf (178 N); ASTM D 4533.
3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (222 N); ASTM D 4833.
4. Water Flow Rate: 150 gpm per sq. ft. (100 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.
5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 50 (0.3 mm); ASTM D 4751.

D. Separation Fabric: Woven geotextile, specifically manufactured for use as a separation geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 200 lbf (890 N); ASTM D 4632.
2. Tear Strength: 75 lbf (333 N); ASTM D 4533.
3. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
4. Water Flow Rate: 4 gpm per sq. ft. (2.7 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.
5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 30 (0.6 mm); ASTM D 4751.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

B. Classified Excavation: Excavation to subgrade elevations classified as earth and rock. Rock excavation will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock.

a. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross-sectioned by Architect.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

B. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

C. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

3.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.8 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

C. Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

D. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
1. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
3. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

B. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 92 percent.

3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Install separation fabric on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.

B. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on separation fabric according to fabric manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

C. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase.
2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
3. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches (150 mm) or less, place materials in a single layer.
5. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches (150 mm) or less, place materials in a single layer.
3. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

SECTION 02361 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for termite control:

1. Soil treatment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency.

B. PCO: Pest control operator.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Treatments and application instructions, including EPA-Registered Label.

B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of termite control products certifying that treatments furnished comply with requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following as applicable:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A PCO who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced and has completed termite control treatment similar to that indicated for this Project and whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides, and label with a Federal registration number, to comply with EPA regulations and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with EPA-Registered Label requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, and grading and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs, before construction.

B. Install bait station system after construction, including landscaping, is completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, signed by applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

C. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in a soluble or emulsible, concentrated formulation that dilutes with water or foaming agent, and formulated to prevent termite infestation. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not harmful to plants. Provide quantity required for application at the label

volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to the product's EPA-Registered Label.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AgrEvo Environmental Health, Inc.; a Company of Hoechst and Schering, Berlin.
2. American Cyanamid Co.; Agricultural Products Group; Specialty Products Department.
3. Bayer Corp.; Garden & Professional Care.
4. DowElanco.
5. FMC Corp.; Pest Control Specialties.
6. Zeneca Professional Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of the soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparing substrate. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by termiticide manufacturer.

C. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a

continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute the treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Masonry: Treat voids.
4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 02361

SECTION 02920 - LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Seeding.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Product Certificates: For **soil amendments and fertilizers**, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawns during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.7 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns: **60** days from date of Substantial Completion.

a. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.

1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch. Anchor as required to prevent displacement.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week.

D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow grass 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) high.

E. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) to lawn area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than **95** percent germination, not less than **85** percent pure seed, and not more than **0.5** percent weed seed:

1. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon).
2. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis), a minimum of three cultivars.
3. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

    a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
    b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
    c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
    d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

4. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

    a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
    b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Poa trivialis).
    c. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

2.2 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of **4** percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

    a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

2.3 FERTILIZER

A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.4 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Peat Mulch: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Peat Mulch: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: **50 to 60** percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

F. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding overspray.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.

B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of **4 inches (100 mm)**. Remove stones larger than **1 inch (25 mm)** in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.

    a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.

3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of **4 inches (100 mm)** but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

    a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top **2 inches (50 mm)** of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
    b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.

C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

D. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

E. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.4 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.

1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

B. Sow seed at the rate of **3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft. (1.4 to 1.8 kg/92.9 sq. m)**.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying **compost mulch** within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak and scatter uniformly to a depth of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) and roll to a smooth surface.

3.5 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with **nonasphaltic** tackifier.
2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply mulch at a minimum rate of 1500-lb/acre (15.3-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate.
3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry application at a minimum rate of 500-lb/acre (5.1-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch at a rate of 1000 lb/acre (10.2 kg/92.9 sq. m).

3.6 LAWN RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing lawn.

B. Renovate existing lawn damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish lawn where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.

C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury in soil.

D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials, and replace with new topsoil.

E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing lawn.

F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).

I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new lawns and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Provide new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

J. Apply **seed and protect with straw mulch** as required for new lawns.

K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn is established.

3.7 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

A. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding **90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm)**.

B. Reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.

C. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 02920

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, or silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: G.C shall hire an independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded.

1. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch (19 mm).

D. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.5 FILL MATERIAL UNDER SLABS

A. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. Safe Cure and Seal; Dayton Superior Corporation.
b. Diamond Clear VOX; Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Vocomp-20; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
d. Rich Seal 14 percent E; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
e. Kure-N-Seal W; Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.
f. Cure & Seal 14 percent; Symons Corporation.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type: Class IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:

1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.

C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3500 psi (24.1 MPa).
2. Maximum Slump: 5 inches (125 mm).

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

E. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

F. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 4 to 6 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not air entrain concrete to trowel-finished interior floors and suspended slabs. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

H. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

I. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.9 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture sheet waterproofing. Repair damage and reseal sheet waterproofing before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Shop- or field-weld reinforcement according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.2 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Dowel Joints: Install dowel sleeves and dowels or dowel bar and support assemblies at joints where indicated.

3.3 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved by Architect.

C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

D. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches (600 mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.
2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.4 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, measured within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155/E 1155M for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and levelness, F(L) 15; for carpeted slabs.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the following methods:

C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings.

2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.7 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.2-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: G.C. will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mix, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of six standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days.

    a. Test two field-cured specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
    c. Retain two specimens for testing as directed by the Architect.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Reinforcing steel.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 7 Section "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
1. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame, installed under Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."

D. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:

1. Cast-stone trim, furnished under Division 4 Section "Cast Stone."
2. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
3. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
4. Hollow-metal frames in unit masonry openings, furnished under Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
   1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
   2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

   1. Unit masonry Samples in small-scale form showing the full range of colors and textures available for each different exposed masonry unit required.
   2. Colored mortar Samples showing the full range of colors available.

D. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Sample Panels: Before installing unit masonry, build sample panels, using materials indicated for the completed Work, to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry assembly in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness.

   1. Locate panels in the locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
   2. Clean exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
   3. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
   4. Maintain sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

      a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

   6. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.

1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F (38 deg C), or 90 deg F (32 deg C) with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph (13 km/h), do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches (1200 mm) ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, unless indicated as bullnose.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: **ASTM C 90** and as follows: Refer to the Structural drawings.
   a. Where units are to be left exposed, provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.2 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows for each form of brick required:

1. Provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces.

B. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

1. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

C. Face Brick: **ASTM C 216**, Grade **SW** , Type **FBX**, and as follows:

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of **3000 psi (20.7 MPa)**.
2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 20 g/30 sq. in. (20 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."

4. Surface Coloring: Brick with surface coloring, other than flashed or sand-finished brick, shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
5. Size: Manufactured to the following actual dimensions:
   a. Modular: 3-1/2 to 3-5/8 inches (89 to 92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-1/2 to 7-5/8 inches (190 to 194 mm) long.

6. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.

7. Color and Texture: To be selected by Architect.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: **ASTM C 207**, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.

D. Mortar Cement: **ASTM C 1329**.

E. Masonry Cement: **ASTM C 91**.

1. For pigmented mortar, use a colored cement formulation as required to produce the color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard formulations.

   a. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight for mineral oxides nor 2 percent for carbon black.
   b. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of [**mortar cement**] [**or**] [**masonry cement**] by weight for mineral oxides nor 1 percent for carbon black.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch (6.5 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.

1. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural-colored sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone; of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by the manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

K. Water: Potable.

L. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
   a. Color Mortar Blend; Glen-Gery Corporation.
   b. Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime; Holnam, Inc.
   c. Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime; Lehigh Portland Cement Co.
   d. Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color; Riverton Corporation (The).

2. Mortar Cement:

   a. Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement; Blue Circle Cement.
   b. Lafarge Mortar Cement; Lafarge Corporation.

3. Colored Mortar Cement:

   a. Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement; Blue Circle Cement.

4. Colored Masonry Cement:
   a. Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement; Holnam, Inc.
   b. Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement; Lehigh Portland Cement Co.
   c. Flamingo Color Masonry Cement; Riverton Corporation (The).
   d. Richcolor Masonry Cement; Southdown, Inc.
   e. Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color; Riverton Corporation (The).

5. Mortar Pigments:

   a. True Tone Mortar Colors; Davis Colors.
   b. Centurion Pigments; Lafarge Corporation.
   c. SGS Mortar Colors; Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.

6. Cold-Weather Admixture:

   a. Accelguard 80; Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. Morseled; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
   c. Trimix-NCA; Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.

7. Water-Repellent Admixture:

   a. Mortar Tite; Addiment Inc.
   b. Dry-Block Mortar Admixture; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
   c. Rheopel; Master Builders.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M; ASTM A 616/A 616M, including Supplement 1; or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 60 (Grade 400).

2.5 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: **ASTM A 951** and as follows:
   1. Hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls.
   2. Wire Size for Side Rods: **W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm)** diameter.
   3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: **W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm)** diameter.
   4. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units where indicated.

B. For single-wythe masonry, provide either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods and cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.

C. For multiwythe masonry, provide types as follows:

   1. Ladder type with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c. and 1 side rod for each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) in width, plus 1 side rod for each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) or less in width.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL

A. General: Provide ties and anchors, specified in subsequent articles, made from materials that comply with this Article, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.7 BENT WIRE TIES

A. General: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.

   1. Where coursing between wythes does not align, use adjustable ties composed of 2 parts; 1 with pintles, the other with eyes; with maximum misalignment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

B. Wire: Fabricate from **3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-)** diameter, **hot-dip galvanized steel** wire.
   1. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated and in the following configurations:

1. Headed bolts.
2. Nonheaded bolts, bent in manner indicated.

B. Postinstalled Anchors: Anchors as described below, with capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within factors of safety indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Type: Chemical anchors.
2. Type: Expansion anchors.
3. Type: Undercut anchors.
4. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 for bolts and nuts; ASTM A 666 or ASTM A 276, Type 304 or 316, for anchors.
5. For Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to four times the loads imposed.
6. For Postinstalled Anchors in Grouted Masonry Units: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the loads imposed.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Laminated Flashing: Manufacturer's standard laminated flashing of type indicated below:

1. Copper-Fabric Laminate: Copper sheet of weight indicated below, bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use under roof copings, over door and window heads, under sills, and at through-wall masonry, applications, as shown on the drawings.

   a. Weight: 7 oz./sq. ft. (2 kg/sq. m).

2. Application: Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

B. Adhesive for Flashings: Of type recommended by manufacturer of flashing material for use indicated.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Copper-Fabric Laminate Flashing:

   a. Copper Fabric; AFCO Products, Inc.
   b. Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper; Phoenix Building Products.
   c. Copper Fabric Flashing; Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from the following material.

1. Neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Material as indicated below, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

1. Greenstreak No. 673 masonry control joint or approved equivalent.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep Holes: Provide the following:

1. Wicking Material: Material as indicated below, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity between wythes:

a. Fibrous glass rope.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: minimum **3/4-inch-** thick, free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands and shaped to avoid being clogged by mortar droppings.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. of water.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at the same rate for all mortar, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in the form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with **ASTM C 270**, Property Specification.
1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior [**and reinforced**] masonry to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
2. For masonry below grade, in contact with earth, and where indicated, use Type **S**.
3. For reinforced masonry and where indicated, use Type **S**.

4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls, and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type **N**.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Limit pigments to the following percentages of cement content by weight:

1. For mineral-oxide pigments and portland cement-lime mortar, not more than 10 percent.
2. For carbon-black pigment and portland cement-lime mortar, not more than 2 percent.
3. For mineral-oxide pigments and mortar, not more than 5 percent.
4. For carbon-black pigment and mortar, not more than 1 percent.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates combined with selected cementitious materials.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.

F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with **ASTM C 476**.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with **Table 5 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602** for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide a continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Where possible, use full-size units without cutting. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if the initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at the time of laying.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and the following:

B. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), nor 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), nor 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

D. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as exposed lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), nor 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

E. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).

F. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Lay exposed masonry in the following bond pattern; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
   1. Running Bond.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches (50 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back one-half-unit length for one-half running bond or one-third-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between hollow-metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow masonry units as follows:

   1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
   2. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.
   3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed, including areas under cells.

B. Lay solid brick-size masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

   1. At cavity walls, bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. As work progresses, trowel mortar fins protruding into cavity flat against the cavity face of the brick.

3.6 BONDING OF MULTIWYTHE MASONRY

A. Use individual metal ties installed in horizontal joints to bond wythes together. Provide ties as shown, but not less than one metal tie every **16 inches** o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of

openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

B. Use masonry joint reinforcement installed in horizontal mortar joints to bond wythes together.

C. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:

1. Provide individual metal ties not more than **16 inches** o.c.

3.7 CAVITIES

A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction

3.8 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Provide continuous masonry joint reinforcement as indicated. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings.

    a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to **wall framing and/or concrete and masonry backup** with **seismic** masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Fasten anchors **through sheathing to wall framing, or to concrete and masonry backup** with metal fasteners of type indicated.
2. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and **32 inches (813 mm)** o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each [**3.5 sq. ft. (0.33 sq. m)**] of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
   1. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake joint.

C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
   1. Build in joint fillers where indicated.
   2. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Keep joint free and clear of mortar.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels as required by good practice and/or where indicated.

B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

   1. Provide precast lintels made from concrete matching concrete masonry units in color, texture, and compressive strength and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated. Cure precast lintels by the same method used for concrete masonry units.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Unless otherwise indicated, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

C. Install flashing as follows:
   1. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing from exterior face of veneer, through veneer, up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm), and behind air-infiltration barrier or building paper.
   2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches (100 mm) at ends and turn flashing up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form a pan.
   3. Install metal flashing termination beneath flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

4. Cut flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use **wicking material** to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing in sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c..
4. Place cavity drainage material **immediately above flashing in cavities**.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
4. Clean brick by the bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes No. 20, using job-mixed detergent solution.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess, clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04810

SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking**,** and nailers.
3. Wood furring **and grounds**.
4. Sheathing.
5. Plywood backing panels.
6. Building wrap.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 6 Section "Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses."
2. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exposed Framing: Dimension lumber not concealed by other construction.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
4. Expansion anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.
6. Building wrap.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Source Limitations for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product through one source from a single producer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels; place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Gypsum Sheathing Board:

a. American Gypsum Co.
b. G-P Gypsum Corporation.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. United States Gypsum Co.

2. Building Wrap:

a. Celotex Corporation (The); Building Products Division.
b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company).
c. Parsec, Inc.
d. Raven Industries, Inc.
e. Reemay, Inc.
f. Simplex Products.
g. Sto-Cote Products, Inc.
h. Tenneco Building Products.

3. Metal Framing Anchors:

a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
b. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
c. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
d. KC Metals Products, Inc.
e. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
f. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
g. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
h. United Steel Products Company, Inc.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Structural Panels:

1. Plywood: APA Rated sheathing**, unless otherwise indicated**.

2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
3. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified but not less than thickness indicated.
4. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
5. Factory mark panels according to indicated standard.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: **AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood)**, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and **one of** the following:

   a. Chromated copper arsenate (CCA).
   b. Ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate (ACZA).
   c. Ammoniacal, or amine, copper quat (ACQ).
   d. Copper bis (dimethyldithiocarbamate) (CDDC).
   e. Ammoniacal copper citrate (CC).
   f. Copper azole, Type A (CBA-A).
   g. Oxine copper (copper-8-quinolinolate) in a light petroleum solvent.

2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of **19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood**. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark each treated item with the treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: **Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:**

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches (460 mm) above grade.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: **Construction, Stud, or No. 2** grade and **any of** the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods; NELMA.
5. Northern species; NLGA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. **Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions**: **Construction, Stud, or No. 2** grade and **any of** the following species:

1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
3. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
6. Southern pine; SPIB.
7. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
8. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NELMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
9. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

D. Ceiling Joists (Non-Load-Bearing): **Construction or No. 2** grade and **any of** the following species:

1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
3. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
6. Southern pine; SPIB.
7. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
8. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NELMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
9. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

E. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: **Construction or No. 1** grade and **any of** the following species:

1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
3. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
6. Southern pine; SPIB.
7. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NELMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
8. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
   1. Blocking.
   2. Cants.
   3. Nailers.
   4. Furring.
   5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide **Construction, Stud, or No. 2** grade lumber with **19** percent maximum moisture content and **any of** the following species:

   1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
   2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   4. Eastern softwoods; NELMA.
   5. Northern species; NLGA.
   6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. For exposed boards, provide lumber with **19** percent maximum moisture content and **any of** the following species and grades:

   1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; **Finish or 1 Common (Colonial)** grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   2. Mixed southern pine, **B & B Finish** grade; SPIB.
   3. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north), **Superior or C & Btr Finish** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir, **1 Common** grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   5. Western red cedar, **A** grade; NLGA or WWPA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with **19** percent maximum moisture content and **any of** the following species and grades:

   1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
   2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north), **Construction or 2 Common** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir, **Construction or 2 Common** grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
   4. Eastern softwoods, **No. 2** Common grade; NELMA.
   5. Northern species, **No. 2** Common grade; NLGA.
   6. Western woods, **Construction or No. 2 Common** grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: APA Rated **Exposure 1, Structural I** sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than **32/16**.
2. Thickness: Not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: **Exposure 1, Structural I** sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/16.
2. Thickness: Not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.

C. Plywood Roof Sheathing: APA Rated **Exposure 1, Structural I** sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than **32/16**.
2. Thickness: Not less than **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.

D. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: **Exposure 1, Structural I** sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than **32/16**.
2. Thickness: Not less than **5/8 inch** .

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners **with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M**.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1. (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as

determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. General: Provide framing anchors made from metal indicated, of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, and as follows:

1. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for Project.
2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

C. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- (50-mm-) long seat and 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.

1. Thickness: [**0.050 inch (1.3 mm)**] [**0.062 inch (1.6 mm)**].

D. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.

E. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.

1. Width: [**3/4 inch (19 mm)**] [**1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**].
2. Thickness: [**0.050 inch (1.3 mm)**] [**0.062 inch (1.6 mm)**].
3. Length: [**16 inches (400 mm)**] [**24 inches (600 mm)**] [**As indicated**].

F. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) wide by 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Tie fits over top of rafter or truss and fastens to both sides of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.

G. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.

1. Bolt Diameter: [**5/8 inch (15.8 mm)**] [**3/4 inch (19 mm)**].

2. Width: [**2-1/2 inches (64 mm)**] [**3-3/16 inches (81 mm)**].
3. Body Thickness: [**0.108 inch (2.8 mm)**] [**0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**].
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: [**0.108 inch (2.8 mm)**] [**0.239 inch (6.1 mm)**].

H. Wall Bracing: Angle bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 15/16 by 15/16 by 0.040 inch (24 by 24 by 1 mm) thick with hemmed edges.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Building Paper: Asphalt-saturated organic felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), unperforated.

B. Building Wrap: Air-retarder sheeting made from polyolefins; cross-laminated films, woven strands, or spun-bonded fibers; coated or uncoated; with or without perforations; and complying with ASTM E 1677, Type I.

1. Thickness: Not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm).
2. Permeance: Not less than 10 perms (575 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
3. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less per ASTM E 84.
4. Allowable Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

C. Building Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

D. Sheathing Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing and recommended by sheathing manufacturer for use with type of sheathing required.

E. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

F. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

G. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with **APA AFG-01** that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.

H. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

Locate **furring,** nailers, blocking, **grounds,** and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

C. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
3. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.

E. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.

F. Use finishing nails for exposed work, unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.

3.2 WOOD **GROUND, SLEEPER,** BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for **screeding or** attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchor bolts into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, secure anchor bolts to formwork before concrete placement.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Arrange studs so wide face of stud is perpendicular to direction of wall or partition and narrow face is parallel. Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Anchor [**or nail**] plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide **2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-)** size wood studs spaced **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced **16 inches** o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

C. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level and at ceiling line of top story. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted wood blocks of 2-inch nominal- (38-mm actual-) thick lumber of same width as framing members.

D. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Set headers on edge and support on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs with headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.
2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 72 inches (1800 mm) and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

E. Provide bracing in exterior walls, at both walls of each external corner, full-story height, unless otherwise indicated. Provide one of the following:

F. Provide bracing in walls, at locations indicated, full-story height, unless otherwise indicated. Provide one of the following:

1. Diagonal bracing at 45-degree angle using let-in 1-by-4-inch nominal- (19-by-89-mm actual-) size boards.
2. Diagonal bracing at 45-degree angle using metal bracing.
3. Plywood panels not less than 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) applied vertically.
4. In lieu of bracing at corners or at locations indicated, continuous gypsum sheathing may be provided in panels not less than 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) applied vertically.

3.4 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in above-referenced guide.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

a. **Glue and nail** to wood framing.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

2. Sheathing:

a. **Nail** to wood framing.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

3. Underlayment:

a. **Nail** to subflooring.
b. Space panels 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) apart at edges and ends.
c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring just before installing flooring.

4. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.

3.5 PARTICLEBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the National Particleboard Association's recommendations for type of subfloor indicated. Fill and sand gouges, gaps, and chipped edges. Sand uneven joints flush.

1. Fastening Method: **Glue and nail** underlayment to subflooring.

3.6 HARDBOARD UNDERLAYMENT

A. Comply with AHA's "Application Instructions for Basic Hardboard Products" and hardboard manufacturer's written instructions for preparing and applying hardboard underlayment.

1. Fastening Method: **Nail** underlayment to subflooring.

3.7 FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for applying sheathing. Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.

3.8 BUILDING WRAP APPLICATION

A. Cover wall sheathing with building wrap as indicated.

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Cover upstanding flashing with 4-inch (102-mm) overlap.
3. Seal seams, edges, and penetrations with tape.
4. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.9 SHEATHING TAPE APPLICATION

A. Apply sheathing tape to joints between sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06176 - METAL-PLATE-CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes wood roof and truss accessories for the project.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry” for roof sheathing and subflooring and dimension lumber for supplementary framing and permanent bracing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association
2. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on structural drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads:

a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of L/480 of span.
b. Roof Trusses: Horizontal deflection at reactions of 1-1/4 inches.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal framing anchors, bolts, and fasteners.

B. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer’s written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

C. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

D. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

E. Shop Drawings: Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required; species, sizes, and stress grades of lumber; splice details; type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates; and bearing details.

F. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, including structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

G. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss fabricating firm.

H. Qualification Data: For metal-plate manufacturer and installer.

I. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

J. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Metal-plate connectors.
2. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with TPI quality-control procedures for manufacture of connector plates published in TPI 1.

B. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB, Timber Products Inspection, TPI, or other independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Source Limitations for Connector Plates: Obtain metal connector plates through one source from a single manufacturer.

F. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:

1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."

2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

G. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement".

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with TPI recommendations to avoid damage and lateral bending. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Metal Connector Plates:
   a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
   b. CompuTrus, Inc.
   c. Eagle Metal Products
   d. Jager Industries, Inc.
   e. Mitek Industries, Inc.
   f. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
   g. TEE-LOK Corporation
   h. Truswall Systems Corporation

2. Metal Framing Anchors:
   a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
   b. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
   c. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
   d. KC Metals Products, Inc.
   e. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
   f. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
   g. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   h. United Steel Products Company, Inc.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive natural or stained finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, manufactured to actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified.

4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Grade and Species: Provide dimension lumber of any species for truss chord and web members, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

C. Grade and Species: Provide dimension lumber of any species for truss chord and web members, graded as follows and of the following minimum design values for size of member required according to AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement":

1. Grading Method: Visual.
2. Design Values: Modulus of elasticity of at least 1,600,000 psi.

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1 from metal complying with requirements indicated below:

B. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, 80Z (24G) coating designation; ASTM A 570/A570M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, and not less than 0.047 inch thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

B. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

C. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

D. Powder-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.

E. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times to load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

I. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

J. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. General: Provide framing anchors made from metal indicated, of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, and as follows:

1. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for project.

2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

C. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick.

D. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.

F. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load bearing-walls, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thickness, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install Wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. Before installing, splice trusses delivered to Project site in more than one piece.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.

F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.

G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal framing anchors. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchor according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

H. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

I. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

K. Do not cut or remove truss members.

L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

M. Do not alter trusses in field.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protective Coating: Clean and prepare exposed surfaces of metal connector plates. Brush apply primer, when part of coating system, and one coat of protective coating.

C. Apply materials to provide minimum dry film thickness recommended by coating system manufacturer.

END SECTION 06176

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Insulation under slabs-on-grade.
2. Batt Insulation
3. Vapor retarders.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 3 Section "**Cast-in-Place Concrete**."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation:

a. DiversiFoam Products.
b. Dow Chemical Company.
c. Owens Corning.
d. Tenneco Building Products.

2. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation:

a. Apache Products Company.
b. Celotex Corporation.
c. Johns Manville Corporation.

3. Glass-Fiber Insulation:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville Corporation.
c. Knauf Fiber Glass.
d. Owens Corning.

4. Slag-Wool-/Rock-Wool-Fiber Insulation:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
b. Owens Corning.
c. Thermafiber.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively:

1. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Faced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft, foil-scrim, or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on one face; consisting of fibers **manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool**.

D. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 764 for type (method of application) indicated below; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 5, and as follows:

1. Type 1 for pneumatic application.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils (0.15 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

B. Protection Board: Premolded, semirigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, formed under heat and pressure, of standard sizes.

C. Eave Ventilation Troughs (Insulation Baffles): Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Close off openings in cavities receiving poured-in-place insulation to prevent escape of insulation. Provide bronze or stainless-steel screens (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

1. If not indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.

B. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection board. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection board.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between closed-cell (nonbreathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

E. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

1. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
2. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to produce airtight installation after concealing finish material is in place.

F. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

G. Place loose-fill insulation into spaces and onto surfaces as shown, either by pouring or by machine blowing to comply with ASTM C 1015. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

1. For cellulosic loose-fill insulation, comply with the Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association's Special Report #3, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

H. Stuff glass-fiber, loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's instructions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.

F. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation **and vapor retarders** from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07311 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Felt underlayment.
3. Self-adhering sheet underlayment.
4. Ridge vents.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "**Rough Carpentry**" for roof deck wood structural panels.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal **roof penetration flashings and counterflashings** not part of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer**, including certificate signed by asphalt shingle manufacturer stating that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed to install roofing system indicated**.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For asphalt shingles.

E. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that is approved, authorized, or licensed by asphalt shingle roofing system manufacturer to install roofing system indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide asphalt shingle and related roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class **A**; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.

1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt shingle roofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials **or workmanship** within specified warranty period. Materials failures include manufacturing defects and failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.

1. Material Warranty Period **30** years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first **12** years nonprorated.
2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to **90 mph (36 m/s)** for **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor **five** years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Workmanship Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by roofing Installer, covering Work of this Section, in which roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Asphalt Shingles: **100 sq. ft (9.3 sq. m)** of each type, in unbroken bundles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation;
b. Celotex Corporation;
c. CertainTeed Corporation;
d. Elk Corporation of Dallas;
e. EMCO Limited, Building Products Division;
f. GAF Materials Corporation;
g. Georgia-Pacific Corporation;
h. Globe Building Materials, Inc.;
i. IKO;

j. Malarkey Roofing Company;
k. Owens Corning;
l. PABCO Roofing Products;
m. TAMKO Roofing Products, Inc.;

2. Butt Edge: [**Straight**] [**Notched**] [**Crenelated**] cut.
3. Strip Size: **Manufacturer's standard**.
4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
5. Color and Blends: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing**.

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: **Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles or Site-fabricated units cut from asphalt shingle strips. Trim each side of lapped portion of unit to taper approximately 1 inch (25 mm)**.

2.3 ORGANIC-FELT-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 225, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, organic-felt reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing; passing ASTM D 3161 for wind resistance.

1. Products:

a. CertainTeed Corporation;
b. EMCO Limited, Building Products Division;
c. Globe Building Materials, Inc.;
d. IKO;

2. Butt Edge: [**Straight**] [**Notched**] [**Crenelated**] cut.
3. Strip Size: **Manufacturer's standard**.
4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
5. Color and Blends: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing.**.

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: **Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles or Site-fabricated units cut from asphalt shingle strips. Trim each side of lapped portion of unit to taper approximately 1 inch (25 mm)**.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felts: **ASTM D 226 or ASTM D 4869**, Type **I**, asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 40-mil-(1.0- mm-) thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied. **Provide primer for adjoining concrete or masonry surfaces to receive underlayment.**

1. Products:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; Dri-Start "A."
b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield.
c. Henry Company; Perma-Seal PE.
d. Johns Manville International, Inc.; Roof Defender.
e. NEI Advanced Composite Technology; AC Poly Ice and StormSeal.
f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock M.
g. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard Deck Guard.
h. Protecto Wrap Company; Rainproof TM.
i. SafSeal Innovations; SafSeal 7740.

2.5 RIDGE VENTS

A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent **with nonwoven geotextile filter strips and with external deflector baffles**; for use under ridge shingles.

1. Products:

a. Air Vent Inc., a CertainTeed Company; ShingleVent II.
b. Cor-A-Vent, Inc.; V-Series.
c. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra Rigid Vent II.
d. Globe Building Materials, Inc.; SmartAir Ridge Vent.
e. Lomanco, Inc.; OR-4.
f. Mid-America Building Products; RidgeMaster Plus.
g. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated; Xtractor Vent X18.
h. Owens Corning; VentSure Ridge Vent.
i. Ridglass Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Coolvent.
j. Solar Group, Inc. (The), a Gibraltar Company; PRV4.
k. Trimline Building Products; Trimline Ridge Vent.

2. Minimum Net Free Area: <**Insert area.**>
3. Width: <**Insert width.**>
4. Thickness: <**Insert thickness.**>

B. Flexible Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard compression-resisting, three-dimensional open-nylon or polyester-mat filter **bonded to a nonwoven, nonwicking geotextile fabric cover**.

1. Products:

a. Celotex Corporation; Roll Vent.
b. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra.
c. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated; Roll Vent.
d. TAMKO Roofing Products, Inc.; Roll Vent.

2. Minimum Net Free Area: <**Insert area.**>
3. Width: <**Insert width.**>
4. Thickness: <**Insert thickness.**>

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter, [**barbed**] [**smooth**] shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire with low profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch (25-mm) minimum diameter.

2.7 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: **Coil-coated aluminum**.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item.

1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange a minimum of **4 inches (100 mm)** over and **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and **6 inches (150 mm)** up the vertical surface.
2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches (50 mm) and a minimum extension of **4 inches (100 mm)** over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
3. **Cricket** Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum of **18 inches (450 mm)** beneath upslope asphalt shingles and **6 inches (150 mm)** beyond each side of **chimney** and **6 inches (150 mm)** above the roof plane.
4. Open Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding **10 feet (3 m)** with 1-inch- (25-mm-) high inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of **12 inches (300 mm)**.
5. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding **10 feet (3 m)** with 2-inch (50-mm) roof deck flange and 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) fascia flange with 3/8-inch (9.6-mm) drip at lower edge.

C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4 inches (100 mm) from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
3. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Single-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install single layer of felt underlayment on roof deck perpendicular to roof slope in parallel courses. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with **felt underlayment** nails.

1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction to shed water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches (150 mm) over self-adhering sheet underlayment.

B. Double-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install double layers of felt underlayment on roof deck perpendicular to roof slope in parallel courses. Install a 19-inch- (485-mm-) wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with full-width second course. Install succeeding courses lapping previous courses 19 inches (485 mm) in shingle fashion. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with **felt underlayment** nails.

1. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on felt underlayment surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply **over entire roof**.
2. Install felt underlayment on roof sheathing not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap edges over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction to shed water.
3. Terminate felt underlayment **extended up not less than 4 inches (100 mm)** against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys and other roof projections.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated **below**, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm). Lap ends not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves **24 inches (600 mm)** beyond interior face of exterior wall.
3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake **24 inches (600 mm)** beyond interior face of exterior wall.
4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point **18 inches (450 mm)** on each side.
5. Hips: Extend **18 inches (450 mm)** on each side.
6. Ridges: Extend **36 inches (914 mm** on each side **without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot**.
7. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall **18 inches (450 mm)** and return vertically against sidewall not less than **4 inches (100 mm)**.
8. Dormers, Chimneys, Skylights, and other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element **18 inches (450 mm)** and return vertically against penetrating element not less than **4 inches (100 mm)**.
9. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend **18 inches (450 mm)** on each roof slope.

D. Concealed **Closed-Cut** Valley Lining: Comply with ARMA and NRCA recommendations. Install a 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Fasten to roof deck with **roofing** nails.

1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches (150 mm).
2. Install a 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide strip of granular-surfaced valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face up. Lap ends of strips at least 12 inches (300 mm) in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.

C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches (50 mm) and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.

D. **Cricket** Flashings: Install against the roof-penetrating element extending concealed flange beneath upslope asphalt shingles and beyond each side.

E. Open Valley Flashings: Install centrally in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches (200 mm) in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.

1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced **12 inches (300 mm)** apart and fastened to roof deck.

2. Adhere **9-inch- (225-mm-)** wide strip of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.

F. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.

G. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

H. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip **at least 7 inches (175 mm) wide** with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles **1/2 inch (13 mm)** over fascia at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with [**4-inch (100-mm)**] [**5-inch (125-mm)**] [**6-inch (150-mm)**] **manufacturer's recommended** offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.

F. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of **four** roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Where roof slope exceeds 20:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots **after fastening with additional roofing nails**.
2. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
3. When ambient temperature during installation is below **50 deg F (10 deg C)**, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

G. Woven Valleys: Extend succeeding asphalt shingle courses from both sides of valley **12 inches (300 mm)** beyond center of valley, weaving intersecting shingle-strip courses over each other. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in the valley.

1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches (150 mm) of valley center.

H. Closed-Cut Valleys: Extend asphalt shingle strips from one side of valley **12 inches (300 mm)** beyond center of valley. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in the valley. Fasten with extra nail in upper end of shingle. Install asphalt shingle courses from other side of valley and cut back to a straight line 2 inches (50 mm) short of valley centerline. Trim upper concealed corners of cut-back shingle strips.

1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches (150 mm) of valley center.
2. Set trimmed, concealed-corner asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.

I. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

J. Ridge **and Hip** Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS <**Insert name**> of <**Insert address**>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner.**>
2. Address: <**Insert address.**>
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information.**>
4. Address: <**Insert address.**>
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information.**>
6. Acceptance Date: <**Insert date.**>
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time.**>
8. Expiration Date: <**Insert date.**>

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

a. lightning;
b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph (m/sec);
c. fire;

d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this <**Insert day**> day of <**Insert month**>, <**Insert year**>.

1. Authorized Signature: <**Insert signature.**>
2. Name: <**Insert name.**>
3. Title: <**Insert title.**>

END OF SECTION 07311

SECTION 07600 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and the general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sheet metal flashing and trim.
2. Flexible flashings.
3. Drip edge
4. Flashing around window and door openings

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Prefinished Aluminum: .027 aluminum.
Color: Selected by architect, after contract award, from manufacturer's standard color selection.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant metal of same material as the material being fastened, or other material recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish and color of exposed fastener heads to finish and color of sheet material being fastened.

B. Joint Adhesive: Two-component noncorrosive epoxy adhesive, recommended by metal manufacturer for sealing of nonmoving joints.
Bituminous Coating: Heavy bodied, sulfur-free, asphalt-based paint; FPS TT-C-494.

2.3 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Form sheet metal to match profiles indicated, substantially free from oil-canning, fish-mouths, and other defects.

B. Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for applications indicated.
Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal work exceeding 15 feet running length.
Flashing and trim: Provide movement joints at maximum spacing of 10 feet; no joints allowed within 2 feet of corner or intersection.

C. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible.

Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Gage: As recommended by SMACNA or metal manufacturer for application, but in no case less than gage of metal being secured.

E. Built-in flashings and receivers shall have ends folded up to form a pan and seal joints.

2.4 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. General: As a minimum, fabricate flashings using materials in the thickness listed for each flashing application. All flashing in contact with standing seam metal roofing shall be approved for use by roofing manufacturer.

B. Exposed Flashings - Pitched Roofs:

1. Drip edge: Prefinished galvanized steel sheet: 24 gage (0.0239 inch).

2. Counter flashing: Prefinished galvanized steel sheet: 24 gage (0.0239 inch).

3. Ridge flashing: Prefinished galvanized steel sheet: 24 gage (0.0239 inch).

4. Step flashing: Prefinished galvanized steel sheet: 24 gage (0.0239 inch).

5. Concealed Flashings - Pitched Roofs: Base flashing: Prefinished galvanized steel sheet: 24 gage (0.0239 inch).

6. Exposed Flashings - Formed copings: Formed gutters and downspouts: Prefinished aluminum: .027".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Isolate dissimilar metals by means of a heavy bituminous coating, approved paint coating, adhered polyethylene sheet, or other means approved by the architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Except as indicated otherwise, comply with sheet metal manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations in the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

B. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglet or receiver of other sheet metal fabrication. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant. Turn up ends of all built-in flashings to form pan and seal.

C. Flexible Flashing Installation: Take care during and after installation to avoid puncture or rupture

of flexible flashing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair or replace work, which is damaged or defaced, as directed by the architect.

B. Remove from sheet metal surfaces any debris or substances, which will inhibit uniform weathering.

C. Protect sheet metal work as recommended by installer so that completed work will be clean, secured, and without damage at substantial completion.

END SECTION 07600

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications:

1. Exterior of building:

a. Perimeter joints between building materials and frames of doors and windows.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Interior of building:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, and windows.
d. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
3. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Exterior caulking – Use Dynatrol 9, as manufactured by Pecora Corp., polyurethane sealant.

B. Interior caulking – Use AC-20 as manufactured by Pecora Corporation, silicone, acrylic latex sealant.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08100 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES AND DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and the general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Work required under this section consists of, but is not limited to, hollow metal frames, transoms, mullions, louvers, and related items necessary to complete work indicated on drawings and described in these specifications.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing custom steel doors and frames similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit complete manufacturer's specifications and shop drawings in accordance with Section 01300, of all items specified to the architect for approval. Submit all details within 15 days after award of contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering doors and frames that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Doors and Frames:

   a. American Steel Products Corp.
   b. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
   c. Ceco Door Products.
   d. Curries Company.
   e. Steelcraft Mfg.

2.2 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow metal frames shall be of design shown. Exterior frames shall be galvanized with unitized weatherstripping and of 16 gauge steel, with welded, mitered corners, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Frames shall be finished with protective shop coat of standard metal primer. Frames shall be reinforced where hardware or other fastenings are to be secured. Reinforcement shall be of sufficient size and at least 1/8" thick. Provide 3 anchors per jamb minimum, for each door jamb. Frames shall be anchored to floor construction of 14 gauge steel angle clips welded to back of jamb and bolted to floor with 1/4 x 1 1/2" expansion bolts (2 each clip). Each frame shall be prepared to receive 3 rubber mutes in jambs and 2 mutes in head. Mutes to be sent to job in separate package. Furnish frames with UL Label as required by door schedule. Interior frames, other than special and labeled units, shall be welded drywall profile, 16 gauge

Type DW-16 components. Construct fixed glass frames with welded joints ground smooth in accordance with details on drawings, using snap-on glazing beads. (No exposed screws will be permitted.)

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Where scheduled on plans, furnish and install 6-panel (stile/rail) hollow metal doors with honeycomb core, constructed with 18 ga. sheets and with stiffeners; provisions for hardware as scheduled in accordance with manufacturer's standard specifications. Door shall be manufactured as described for frames, or approved equal. Exterior doors shall be constructed with tops finished flush and doors shall be galvanized. Provide vision panels where shown on drawings. Furnish rated doors of classification scheduled where called for.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Hollow metal doors and frames shall be erected by skilled workers. Frames shall be carefully plumbed and aligned. Trim and glazing stops shall be coped or mitered with tight hairline fit. Brace frames until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames to floor with expansion bolts or with power fasteners. In the application of glazing beads or other trim parts, care shall be taken not to distort metal. Minor damage to metal incurred during erection may be repaired by filling with lead or lead alloy ground smooth and flush, if strength and appearance of finish work are not impaired by doing so, and if architect approves. Otherwise, new materials shall be furnished.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect frames from damage during the transportation and at job site. Store at site under cover on wood blocking, or on suitable floors. After installation, protect doors and frames from damage during subsequent construction activities. Damaged work will be rejected an shall be replaced with new work. Upon completion, metal surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned.

END SECTION 08100

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed. The General Contractor shall include in the contract price all required hardware of a "**heavy commercial**" grade Such hardware shall include:.

1. Hinges.
2. Pivots.
3. Spring hinges.
4. Key control system.
5. Lock cylinders and keys.
6. Lock and latch sets.
7. Electric Strikes
8. Bolts.
9. Exit devices.
10. Push/pull units.
11. Closers.
12. Overhead holders.
13. Miscellaneous door control devices.
14. Door trim units.
15. Protection plates.
16. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
17. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors.
18. Thresholds.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".

1.3 HARDWARE RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Selection and Ordering: Furnish heavy-duty door hardware as generally outlined in this section and other general provisions of the Contract.

B. Door hardware supplier's responsibilities shall be as follows:

1. Examine the existing hardware at the facility. Propose a "heavy grade" commercial line of hardware which is similar in appearance and can be keyed alike.
2. Submittals: Submit through Contractor required product data, final hardware schedule, separate keying schedule, and samples as specified in this Section, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Construction Schedule: Inform Contractor promptly of estimated times and dates that will be required to process submittals, to furnish templates, to deliver hardware, and to perform other work associated with furnishing door hardware for purposes of including this data in construction schedule. Comply with this schedule.

4. Coordination and Templates: Assist Contractor as required to coordinate hardware with other work in respect to both fabrication and installation. Furnish Contractor with templates and deliver hardware to proper locations.
5. Product Handling: Package, identify, deliver, and inventory door hardware specified in this Section.
6. Discrepancies: Based on requirements indicated in Contract Documents in effect at time of door hardware selection, furnish types, finishes, and quantities of door hardware, including fasteners, and Owner's maintenance tools required to comply with specified requirements and as needed to install and maintain hardware. Furnish or replace any items of door hardware resulting from shortages and incorrect items at no cost to the Owner or Contractor. Obtain signed receipts from Contractor for all delivered materials.

C. Contractor's responsibilities shall be as follows:

1. Submittals: Coordinate and process submittals for door hardware in same manner as submittals for other work.
2. Construction Schedule: Cooperate with door hardware supplier in establishing scheduled dates for submittals and delivery of templates and door hardware. Incorporate in construction schedule the times and dates related to furnishing hardware by door hardware supplier.
3. Coordination: Coordinate door hardware with other Work. Furnish hardware supplier or manufacturer with shop drawings of other work where required or requested. Verify completeness and suitability of hardware with supplier.
4. Product Handling: Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the site. Inventory hardware jointly with representative of hardware supplier and issue signed receipts for all delivered materials.
5. Installation Information: The general types and approximate quantities of hardware required for this Project are indicated at the end of this Section in order to establish Contractor's costs for installation and other work not included in allowance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

D. Samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.

1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

D. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

E. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

END OF SECTION 08710

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Gypsum board assemblies attached to wood framing.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring, and gypsum sheathing applied over wood framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop Drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F. For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
   a. Domtar Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
   c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
   d. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
1. Type and Thickness: As shown on the contract drawings.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:

   a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip or electrolytic process, or steel sheet coated with aluminum or rolled zinc.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum panels.

C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot-grouting hollow metal door frames.

D. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

1. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
2. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.

F. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.

G. Gypsum Board Nails: ASTM C 514.

H. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

I. Foam Gaskets: Closed-cell vinyl foam adhesive-backed strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit metal stud size indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09912 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed **exterior and interior** items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

a. Architectural woodwork.
b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
c. Light fixtures.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

a. Foundation spaces.
b. Ceiling plenums.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.
c. Chromium plate.
d. Copper and copper alloys.
e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

    a. Valve and damper operators.
    b. Linkages.
    c. Sensing devices.
    d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with extra paint materials in quantities indicated below:

a. Provide 1 full unused gallon of each type and color of paint used to the Owner upon completion of the project. Clearly mark each container as to location where paint is used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
2. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (Sherwin-Williams).
4. Duron Paint and Wallcovering Co. (Duron).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: As indicated on Drawings and/or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 EXTERIOR PRIMERS

A. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 35-147 Rust Scat Alkyd Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 4160-XXXX Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 1711 Kel-Guard Alkyd White Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. Kelly-Moore; 5725 DTM-Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.048 mm).
6. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Anti-Corrosive Primer 073-132: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).

7. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).
8. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS

A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
2. Coronado; 40-11 Super Kote 5000 Latex Primer-Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.030 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 1000-1200 Dulux Ultra Basecoat Interior Latex Wall Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
4. ICI Dulux Paints; 1030-1200 Ultra-Hide PVA Interior Primer Sealer General Purpose Wall Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils (0.048 mm).
5. Kelly-Moore; 971 Acry-Prime Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
6. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Vinyl Primer 037-100: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
7. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
8. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

B. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
2. Coronado; 35-147 Rust Scat Alkyd Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 4130-6130 Devshield Rust Penetrating Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils (0.056 mm).
4. ICI Dulux Paints; 4160-6130 Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
5. Kelly-Moore; 1711 Kel-Guard Alkyd White Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
6. M. A. B. Paint; Rust-O-Lastic Anti-Corrosive Primer 073-132: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils (0.051 mm).
7. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
8. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils (0.076 mm).

2.5 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Exterior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils (0.028 mm).
2. Coronado; 12-Line Supreme Acrylic Semi-Gloss: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 2406-XXXX Dulux Professional Exterior 100 Percent Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 1250 Acry-Lustre Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Sea Shore/Four Seasons Acrylic Latex Trim Enamel 024 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900 Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Latex Gloss A8 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).

2.6 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorecraft Super Spec Latex Flat No. 275: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
2. Coronado; 28 Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Flat Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 1200-XXXX Dulux Professional Velvet Matte Interior Flat Latex Wall & Trim Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 450 Pro-Wall Interior Flat Latex Wall Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils (0.046 mm).
5. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Flat 402 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
6. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Line SpeedHide Interior Wall Flat-Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).
7. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

B. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
2. Coronado; 30-Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Eggshell Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils (0.033 mm).
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 1402-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Eggshell Interior Wall & Trim Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
4. Kelly-Moore; 1610 Sat-N-Sheen Interior Latex Low Sheen Wall and Trim Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).
5. Kelly-Moore; 1686 Dura-Poxy Eggshell Acrylic Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

6. M. A. B. Paint; Fresh Kote Latex Satin Eggshell Enamel 405 Line: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
7. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-400 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.25 mils (0.032 mm).
8. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils (0.041 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.

1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete unit masonry, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze.

If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.

3. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.

a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to [**SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3**] [**SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2**].
b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

4. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Uninsulated metal piping.
2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
3. Pipe hangers and supports.
4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Switchgear.
2. Panelboards.
3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

L. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

M. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.

2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

B. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a galvanized metal primer.

a. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Low-Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.

B. Ferrous Metal: Provide one of the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

2. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

C. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide one of the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

2. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: **Two finish coats** over a primer.

a. Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

END OF SECTION 09912